

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY  
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

CLASS 3374

CALL NO 417.8 Lam

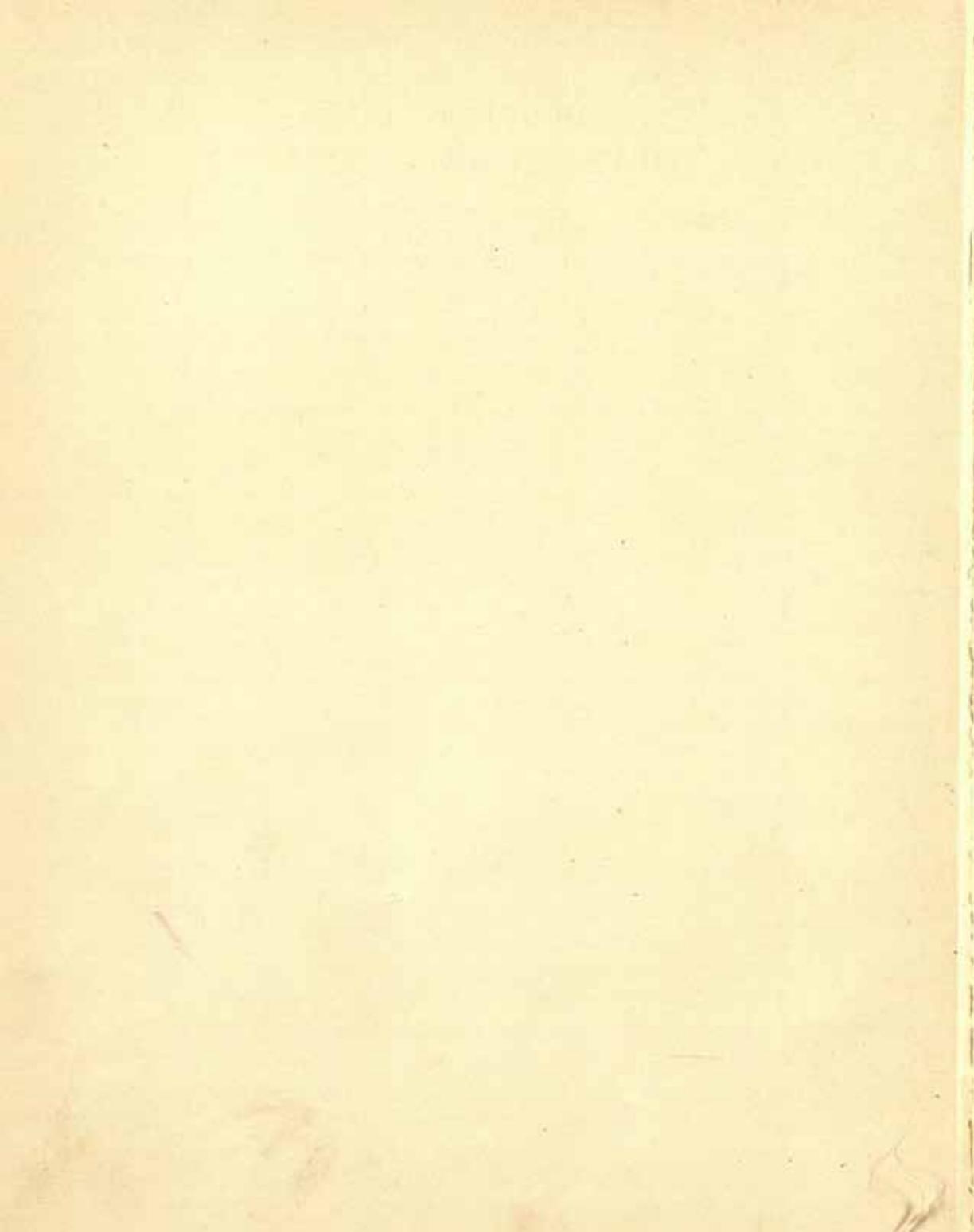
D.G.A. 79.

8 TH



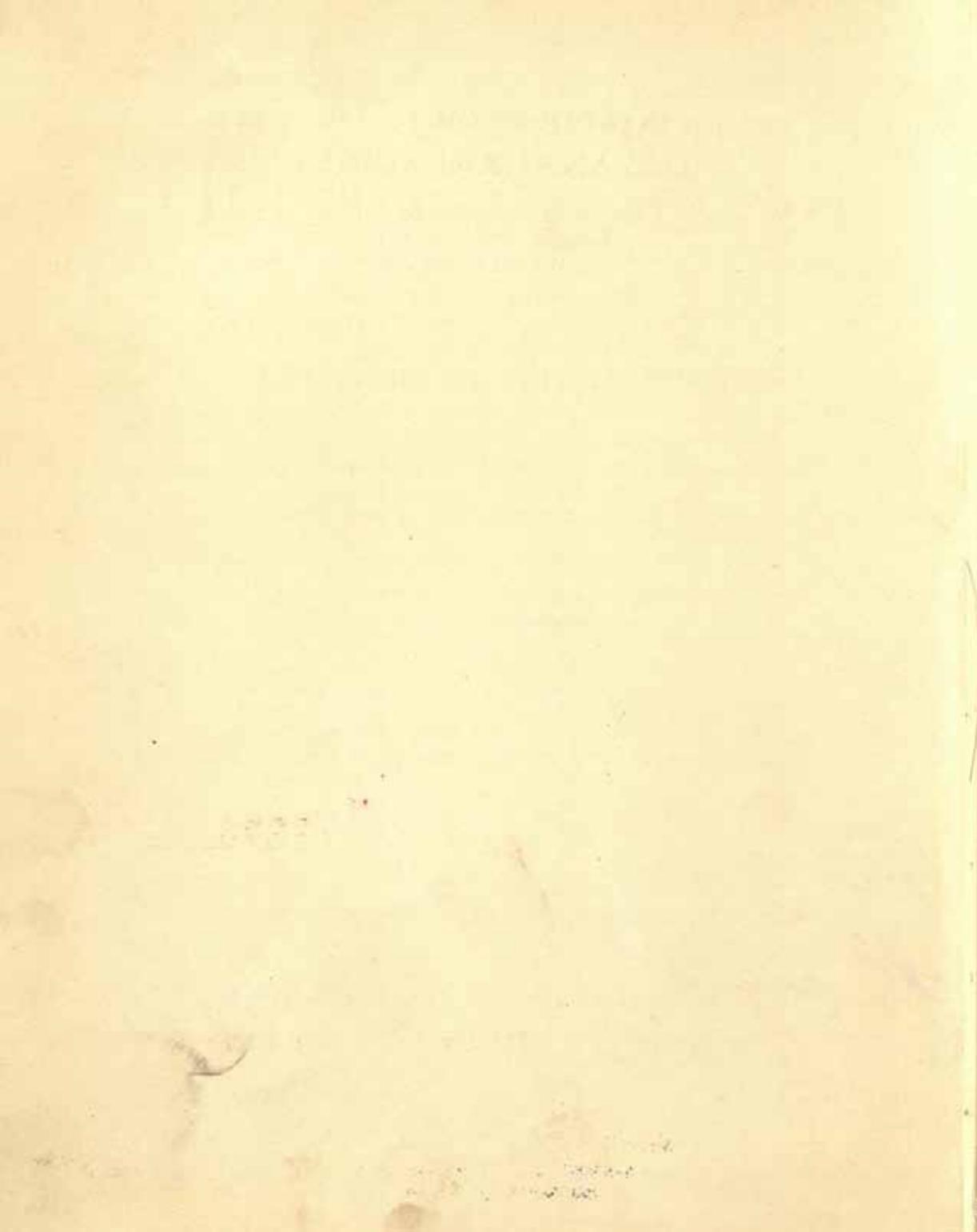






# INTRODUCTION TO THE DEVANAGARI SCRIPT

FOR STUDENTS OF  
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI  
GUJARATI AND BENGALI



INTRODUCTION TO THE  
DEVANAGARI SCRIPT  
FOR STUDENTS OF  
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI  
GUJARATI AND BENGALI

BY

H. M. LAMBERT, M.A. Cantab.

*Senior Lecturer in Marathi (Maharaja Gaekwad's Lectureship)  
in the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*

WITH A FOREWORD BY

PROFESSOR J. R. FIRTH, O.B.E., M.A.

*Professor of General Linguistics in the University of London*



3374

417.8  
Lam

GEOFFREY CUMBERLEGE  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

MUNS'HI RAM MANOHAR LAL,  
SANSKRIT & HINDI BOOK-SELLERS  
NAI SARAK, DELHI-6.

*Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C. 4*

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI CAPE TOWN IBADAN

*Geoffrey Cumberlege, Publisher to the University*

*First published 1953*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 3374  
Date 10. 9. 55  
Call No. 417. 8/ Lam

## FOREWORD

IT is a commonplace of linguistics to acknowledge the debt we owe to the ancient Indian grammarians and to couple with it the name of Sir William Jones. It was he who first set a proper value on the Devanagari and Arabic scripts in his dissertation as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the Orthography of Asiatic Words in Roman Letters. His chart of suggested symbols for the transliteration of the Devanagari, with the addition of letters for Arabic and Persian, is the first presentation of what may be called a phonetic alphabet on such a scale. He finds the Arabic alphabet almost perfect for Arabic itself:

'Not a letter could be added or taken away without manifest inconvenience. The same may indubitably be said of the Dévanágari system, which, as it is more naturally arranged than any other, shall here be the standard of my particular observations on Asiatic letters. Our English alphabet and orthography are disgracefully and almost ridiculously imperfect.'

He aims at using diacritics *common in Europe* rather than new letters—and symbols from 'fluxions' or mathematics—so as to equal the Devanagari itself in precision and clearness.

A system of writing and spelling is the foundation of a system of grammar. Meillet went so far as to say that the foundations of the science of grammar were laid by the Indians. For all languages employing forms of the Devanagari script, the writing system and the spelling carry implications of phonological analysis and statement. They are at once practice and theory and deserve the first attentions of all students. This is well illustrated in Miss Lambert's work on the Devanagari script, and it will be agreed that the presentation of the phonological patterns, such as 'junctions' occurring in words or arising out of 'sandhi' in Sanskrit, and other characteristic patterns in the modern languages, is clear, systematic, and original, and particularly interesting in Bengali. The treatment of conjunct characters in the third chapter of each section is new, and apart from its intrinsic interest may be taken as an indication of what is lost when the structure of the Devanagari system is superseded by the usual roman transliterations. In addition to this study of the writing system, attention is rightly given here to calligraphy, for the practice of the hand is an obligation no less compelling than that of the tongue and both are expressions not only of courteous relations but of disciplined knowledge.

Miss Lambert has consistently applied the All-India Roman Alphabet to all five languages in order to make comparison possible whether the languages are known to the student or not. This treatment could be extended to the Dravidian languages. By this

## FOREWORD

means it has been found possible to make a systematic statement of the various conventions governing the use of the Sanskritic writing system for the modern languages.

The Sanskrit and Hindi sections are published separately in one volume since they employ one script and will presumably be more generally required, but the appeal of the entire work is to those whose interests range from India through Further India to the Indonesian Islands following the Sanskritic system of writing.

I have been acquainted with Miss Lambert's work in Indian studies since 1937, first in Western India and later as a colleague in London. It gave me great pleasure to be asked to write this brief foreword to her work on a subject which I have always held to be of high importance and the results of which are now offered to students of Sanskrit and the four principal Sanskritic languages of India.

J. R. FIRTH

## PREFACE

Good writing, the understanding of the writing system and the formation of a good hand, is as important a part of the study of the written language as good pronunciation is of the study of the spoken language. Yet too little time is usually given to the teaching of writing to students of Sanskrit and of the modern Indian languages; writing is generally left for the student to teach himself as best he can. The result is that many students neither have an adequate understanding of the writing system and the difference between a syllabic and an alphabetic method of representation, nor know how the characters of the script are written and what features are important for the formation of a cultured literate hand. It is hoped that this book will provide not only a guide to students learning to write the scripts which are described in each section, but will also give them a fuller understanding of the special nature of the scripts and the adjustments which are made in the Sanskrit system in order to use it for writing the modern languages of northern India.

The notation used for the transcription of the scripts in this work is the All-India Roman Alphabet devised by Professor J. R. Firth of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, and used already in several publications—A. H. Harley, *Colloquial Hindustani*, T. Grahame Bailey, *Teach Yourself Hindustani*, and my own *Marathi Language Course*. The use of this transcription necessitates the use of certain conventions, particularly that of the representation of the 'inherent vowel', in final characters when listing the contents of each section of the work. The transcription of the Sanskrit terms in the Sanskrit section is entirely systematic; but owing to the varying realization of the characters of the script in certain positions in words in the modern languages, it has been necessary to use in the Contents of the other sections certain conventions which are discussed in the text. An example of such conventions occurs in the writing of such Sanskrit terms, used by grammarians in the modern languages, as 'əntəsth' and 'uugm', in which the realization of the 'inherent vowel' of the final character varies from a short glide-vowel to a full syllable. As it is beyond the scope of this work to make a fine analysis of the varying realization of such final characters, it is necessary to establish certain conventions with regard to the transcription of them. These conventions are of necessity anticipated in the Contents.

Some degree of repetition has been inevitable in order to preserve the basic unity of the description of the Devanagari system of writing while allowing for specialization

in each of the languages. While this repetition may at times seem irksome to the reader, it has the advantage of facilitating comparison of one section with another.

The words given in each section to illustrate the writing and reading of the various scripts have been selected in order to provide examples of every character or combination of characters which occurs in the language under consideration. Some characters occur only in colloquial forms or in loanwords from other languages, including English. In order to illustrate the use of all the characters, examples are drawn, therefore, from the whole range of vocabulary, from colloquial forms occurring in modern speech to learned Sanskrit loanwords occurring only in literary texts. Any word which occurs in a standard dictionary is a word which the student may have to read and illustrates the use of the characters of the script.

This study of the Devanagari script owes its inspiration to the suggestion and encouragement of Professor Firth, to whom my thanks are first due. But a work of this nature could not have been accomplished without reference to experts in the languages discussed, and I am greatly indebted to my colleagues of both the Department of India, Pakistan and Ceylon, and the Department of Phonetics and Linguistics, of the School, for their co-operation and guidance. I am especially indebted to Miss G. M. Summers, formerly Lecturer in Bengali in this School, for her collaboration in the Bengali section, without which the study of the Bengali script could not have been included in this work. The two scribes who have written the script portions of the book, Miss W. Westover and Mr. P. Pritchard, must also be given recognition for their careful and accurate work.

Finally I wish to express my appreciation of the great generosity of the School of Oriental and African Studies for their subvention towards the publication of this book; and of the help and advice given by the Oxford University Press on all matters concerning its production.

H. M. L.

## CONTENTS

	page
<b>Foreword</b>	v
<b>Preface</b>	vii
<b>Introduction: The Devanagari Script</b>	1
Notation	2
Calligraphy	5
<b>SANSKRIT SECTION</b>	
<b>Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary</b>	11
Sanskrit syllabary in roman notation	12
Sanskrit phonetic terms	13
<b>Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary</b>	15
1. Consonant Characters	15
i. Characters of the <i>vṛgīyē</i> group	16
ii. Characters of the <i>ent̪hst̪ha</i> group	18
iii. Characters of the <i>uusman</i> group, and Vedic <i>la</i>	19
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	21
i. Vowel characters	21
ii. Vowel signs	23
3. Modifiers	26
i. <i>anusvareh</i>	26
ii. <i>visergh</i>	30
4. The Complete Syllabary	31
5. Numerals	32
6. Punctuation	32
<b>Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters</b>	33
1. Construction of Conjunct Characters	33
2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters	35
3. Classification of Conjunct Characters	37
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	38
Class 2. Two <i>vṛgīyē</i> characters joined	39
Class 3. Characters joined with <i>ent̪hst̪ha</i> characters	43
i. with following <i>ye</i>	43
ii. with following <i>ve</i>	44
iii. with preceding or following <i>re</i>	45
iv. with preceding or following <i>la</i> and <i>la</i>	47
Class 4. <i>vṛgīyē</i> characters joined with preceding or following <i>uusman</i> characters	48
i. with <i>se</i> , <i>se</i> and <i>se</i>	48
ii. with <i>he</i>	50
<b>Transcription of reading examples</b>	51

## HINDI SECTION

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	57
Hindi syllabary in roman notation	59
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	61
1. Consonant Characters	61
Realisation of श्वर consonant characters	62
i. Characters of the वेर्गीय group	63
ii. Characters of the अंतेष्ठ group	64
iii. Characters of the उूस्म group	65
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	67
i. Vowel Characters	67
ii. Vowel Signs	67
Realisation of characters in special contexts	69
3. Modifiers	70
i. अनुस्वार and चंद्र-बिन्दु	70
ii. विसर्ग	73
4. The Complete Syllabary	73
5. Numerals	74
6. Punctuation	74
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	75
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi	75
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Hindi	76
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	76
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	77
Class 2. Two वेर्गीय characters joined	78
Class 3. Characters joined with अंतेष्ठ characters	79
i. with following ये	79
ii. with following वे	80
iii. with preceding or following रे	80
iv. with preceding or following ले	81
Class 4. वेर्गीय characters joined with preceding or following उूस्म characters	82
i. with जे, से and ते	82
ii. with हे	83
Hindi prose passage	84
Transcription of reading examples	85

## MARATHI SECTION

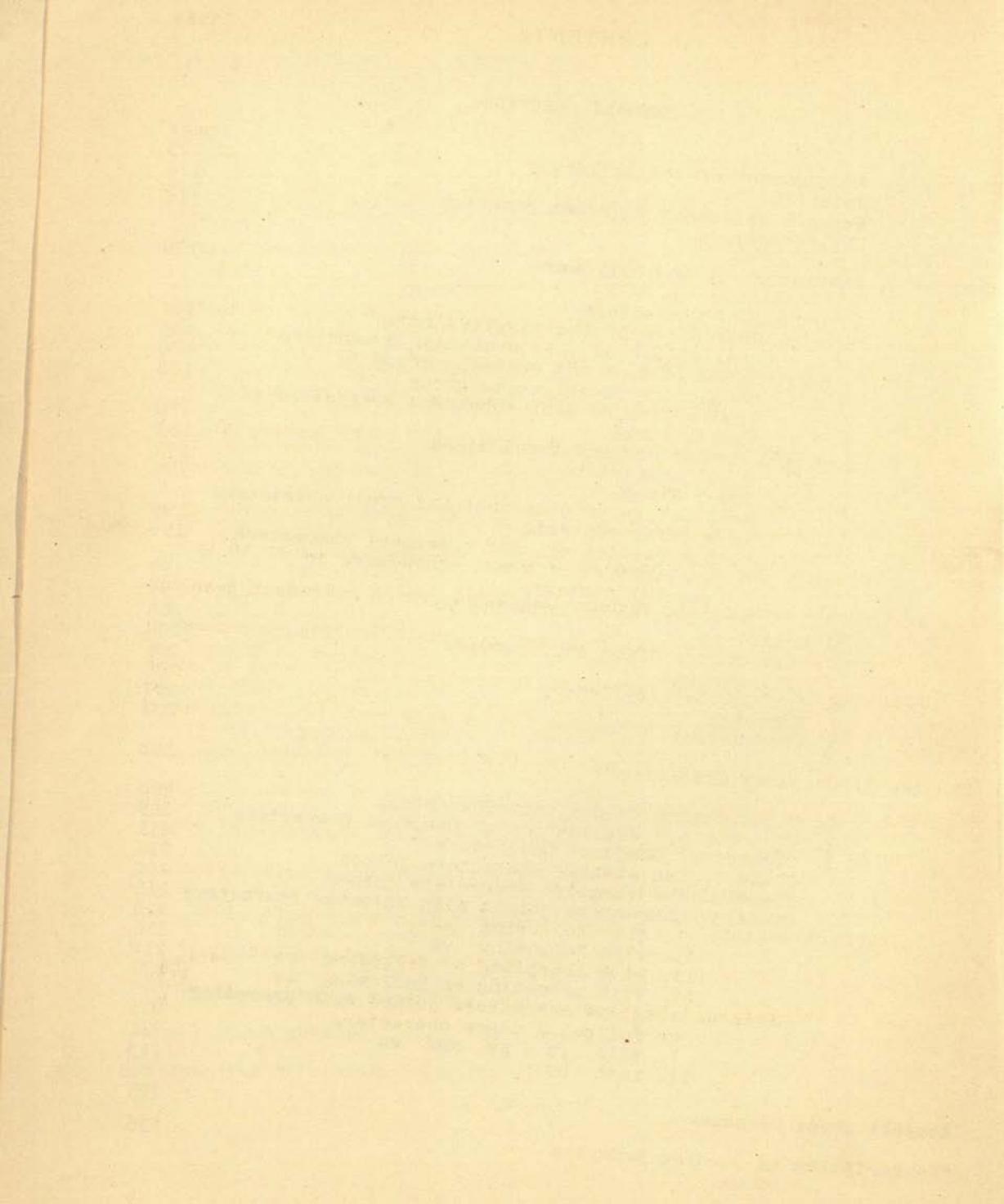
	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	91
Marathi syllabary in roman notation	92
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	94
1. Consonant Characters	95
Realisation of एकार consonant characters	96
i. Characters of the वेर्गीय group	96
ii. Characters of the अंतेष्ठ group	99
iii. Characters of the उूळम् group, and ले	100
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	102
i. Vowel Characters	102
ii. Vowel Signs	103
Modern forms of Marathi vowel characters	103
Realisation of characters in special contexts	105
Realisation of characters of the कौ-वेर्ग	106
3. Modifiers	108
i. एनुस्वार	108
ii. विसर्ग	111
4. The Complete Syllabary	112
5. Numerals	112
6. Punctuation	112
Rules of Marathi Orthography	113
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	118
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi	118
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi	119
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	119
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	120
Class 2. Two वेर्गीय characters joined	121
Class 3. Characters joined with अंतेष्ठ characters	122
i. with following ये	122
ii. with following वे	123
iii. with preceding or following रे	124
iv. with preceding or following ले	126
Class 4. वेर्गीय characters joined with preceding or following उूळम् characters	127
i. with जे, झे and शे	127
ii. with हे	128
Marathi prose passage	129
Transcription of reading examples	130

## GUJARATI SECTION

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	135
Gujarati syllabary in roman notation	136
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	138
1. Consonant Characters	138
Realisation of akar consonant characters	139
i. Characters of the vergiiy group	140
ii. Characters of the entesth group	142
iii. Characters of the uusm group, and <i>lə</i>	143
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	144
i. Vowel Characters	144
ii. Vowel Signs	145
Realisation of vowels 'e' and 'o'	146
Realisation of characters in special contexts	148
Realisation of 'də' and 'dhe'	150
Orthography of 'i' and 'u'	150
3. Modifiers	152
i. enusvar	152
ii. viserg	154
4. The Complete Syllabary	155
5. Numerals	156
6. Punctuation	156
Rules of Gujarati Orthography	156
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	157
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati	157
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati	158
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	159
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	159
Class 2. Two vergiiy characters joined	160
Class 3. Characters joined with entesth characters	161
i. with following <i>ye</i>	161
ii. with following <i>ve</i>	162
iii. with preceding or following <i>re</i>	162
iv. with preceding or following <i>lə</i>	164
Class 4. vergiiy characters joined with preceding	
or following uusm characters	165
i. with <i>se</i> , <i>se</i> and <i>se</i>	165
ii. with <i>he</i>	166
Gujarati prose passage	167
Transcription of reading examples	168

## BENGALI SECTION

	page
<b>Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary</b>	<b>173</b>
Notation	174
Bengali syllabary in roman notation	175
Calligraphy	177
<b>Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary</b>	<b>179</b>
1. Consonant Characters	
i. Characters of the <i>vergiiye</i> group	181
Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters	183
ii. Characters of the <i>entesthe</i> group	186
iii. Characters of the <i>uusme</i> group	188
Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters in verbal forms	190
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	192
i. Vowel Characters	192
ii. Vowel Signs	194
Realisation of consonant and vowel characters in special contexts	195
a. Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters	195
b. Realisation of vowel characters in special contexts	197
Realisation of <i>entesthe</i> <i>ye</i>	199
3. Modifiers	204
i. <i>candra-bindu</i> and <i>anusvara</i>	204
ii. <i>visarga</i>	206
4. The Complete Syllabary	206
5. Numerals	207
6. Punctuation	207
<b>Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters</b>	<b>208</b>
1. Construction of Conjunct Characters	208
2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters	209
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	211
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	211
Class 2. Two <i>vergiiye</i> characters joined	212
Class 3. Characters joined with <i>entesthe</i> characters	214
i. with following <i>ye</i>	214
ii. with following <i>ve</i>	216
iii. with preceding or following <i>re</i>	218
iv. with preceding or following <i>le</i>	220
Class 4. <i>vergiiye</i> characters joined with preceding or following <i>uusme</i> characters	221
i. with <i>je</i> , <i>se</i> and <i>so</i>	221
ii. with <i>he</i>	223
Bengali prose passage	225
Transcription of Reading Examples	226



## INTRODUCTION

### The Devanagari Script

The script traditionally referred to as the Devanagari Script is used in writing Sanskrit and, of the modern languages of northern India, Hindi, Marathi and Nepali. The script used in writing Gujarati is a slightly modified form of the Devanagari script, and the scripts used in writing Bengali and Panjabi are related to the Devanagari script, though this relation is apparent in only some of the characters. The writing system, based on the character representing the syllable, is the same for all these languages. However, in order to use this system for writing the modern languages, which have each developed in their own particular way from the original Sanskrit, a number of conventions have become necessary in reading from the script, conventions which vary with the special features of each language. The realisation of the characters as they are used for writing Hindi, Bengali, Marathi and Gujarati, and the conventions which have become established in each language, are described in the various sections of this work. Though the Bengali script differs considerably from the Devanagari script in the form of most of the characters, the study of it is included in this work because the writing system is the same as the Sanskrit writing system, and the conventions by which

## INTRODUCTION

this system is adapted for writing Bengali have much in common with the conventions used in the other modern languages. An examination of these conventions makes possible an interesting comparison both between the writing of these four languages and that of Sanskrit, and between the writing of the modern languages themselves.

The origin of the name 'Devanagari' is obscure. The shorter form of the name is 'Nagari'(nagərii), which has been variously interpreted. It is thought by some to be the name given to the writing of 'the people of the city'(nəgərəm, 'a city'); by others it is said to derive its name from the Nagar Brahmins of Gujarat.

### Notation

The system of roman notation used in this text for transcribing the Devanagari characters is the All-India Roman Notation<sup>1</sup>. Three minor modifications have been introduced in this text in order to adapt the notation for transcribing both Sanskrit and the modern languages.

These modifications are :-

- i. The use of the vowels i ('short' i) and ii ('long' ii) instead of the vowels y and i ; and of the vowels u ('short' u) and uu ('long' uu ) for the vowels w and u .
- ii. The use of the letter  $\bar{m}$  instead of  $\bar{n}$  for representing the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar.
- iii. The placing of a micron above the letter y in the diphthong ey , and above the letter v in the diphthong ev , thus: e᷍y , e᷍v .

---

1. See Preface.

This mark distinguishes the transcription of the diphthongs from the transcription of combinations of characters which are realised in certain contexts as e-y and e-v, not distinguishable in ordinary speech, in the modern languages, from the diphthongs.

Besides these modifications, it is necessary to make certain additions to the notation in order to represent characters used in writing the modern languages but not used in Sanskrit, and certain modified characters used in Hindi and Bengali. The complete notation used in the Sanskrit syllabary is this:

Vowels:    e    a    i    ii    u    uu    e    e᷍    o    e᷎  
            and    r    rr    l    ll , for the syllabic consonants.

Modifiers<sup>1</sup>:    m (representing the anusvara) and  
                 h (representing the visarga)

Consonants:    k    kh    g    gh    ḡ  
                 c    ch    j    jh    ḡ  
                 t    ṭh    ḣ    ḣh    ḱ  
                 ṭ    th    d    dh    n  
                 p    ph    b    bh    m  
                 y    r    l    v ;    s    s    h  
                 l , used in transcribing Vedic Sanskrit

The additional letters used in the syllabaries of the modern languages are these:

r and ṭh for transcribing the modified forms of the characters representing ḣ and ḣh , in Hindi and Bengali, and for

---

1. For the use of this term, see Sanskrit section, Chapter 1.

indicating the intervocalic realisation, in certain words, of the Gujarati character representing ધ.

q , x , y , z and f , for transcribing certain modified Devanagari characters used in Hindi in writing Persian and Arabic loanwords. ts , z and zh , for transcribing characters of the 'palatal' class in Marathi, when they are realised with alveolar articulation.

In modern spoken Gujarati and modern spoken Bengali, certain vowel sounds occur which are not separately represented in the script. For indicating the contexts in which such vowel sounds occur, the three symbols ε , ɔ and ə are used.

The sign of nasalisation, ~ , is used in transcribing the modifier representing nasalisation<sup>1</sup> when it is realised, in the modern languages, as the nasalisation of a vowel and not as a nasal consonant.

This roman notation is used for writing all the Sanskrit grammatical terms referring to the syllabaries of Sanskrit and of the modern languages, the classification of the characters and the phonetic description of their realisation. The names of the languages, the scripts, and grammatical terms, such as 'sandhi'(સંધિ), which are in regular use in English, are written in their conventional English form.

The Sanskrit syllabary, as arranged by the Sanskrit grammarians, is given in the roman notation in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>, and serves as a standard with which the syllabaries of the modern languages can be compared.

1. See Sanskrit Section, Chapter 2,3.i.a. enusvare.

2. ibid., Chapter 1.

Calligraphy

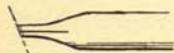
The writing of the Devanagari characters should be practised at first with a reed or bamboo pen. Such pens are still in use in many parts of India, and in many schools Indian children are taught first to write on a large scale with a broadly cut bamboo pen. Writing in this way will train the eye to recognise easily details of difference and will train the hand to write a standard form of the characters with the broad and thin strokes in the right place and proportion. These pens are cut in the same way as a quill pen, except that the point is cut to slant in the opposite direction from that of the quill used for English writing with the tilted axis. The English pen, when cut for the tilted axis, looks like this from the back:



writing thus:



The pen cut for the Devanagari script looks like this from the back:



writing thus:



The pen should be held in such a way that the thin line, made by the cut edge, falls from left to right at an angle of 45 degrees from a line drawn horizontally across the page. The broad stroke then forms a right-angle with the thin stroke and crosses the horizontal line of the page at an angle of 45 degrees. Care must be taken not to change the angle of the pen during the writing of curved or rounded strokes, as this will change the shape and balance of the character.

Some of the typical strokes of the script should be practised until good control of the pen, held at the right angle, is established before the characters themselves are written. For example:



## INTRODUCTION

The use of the broad pen should be continued until a good style of handwriting is formed; the introduction of writing with an ordinary pen, and without sufficient attention to the details of line and form, often interferes with the formation of a good hand.

In the illustrations given below, which may be used as writing exercises, the characters are grouped so as to show different combinations of strokes, and to draw attention to similarities and to small but important differences. It will be seen that some of the characters have an upright stroke, others are curved or rounded, without an upright stroke; but all have the head-stroke, though it is not always written right across the top of the character. The alignment of the characters is made by this head-stroke, that is, by the top of the character, though there is an invisible alignment also by the bottom of the character. For this reason, it is well to practice writing at first between two lines; if one line is used, the characters should be written from the line downwards, not on the line.

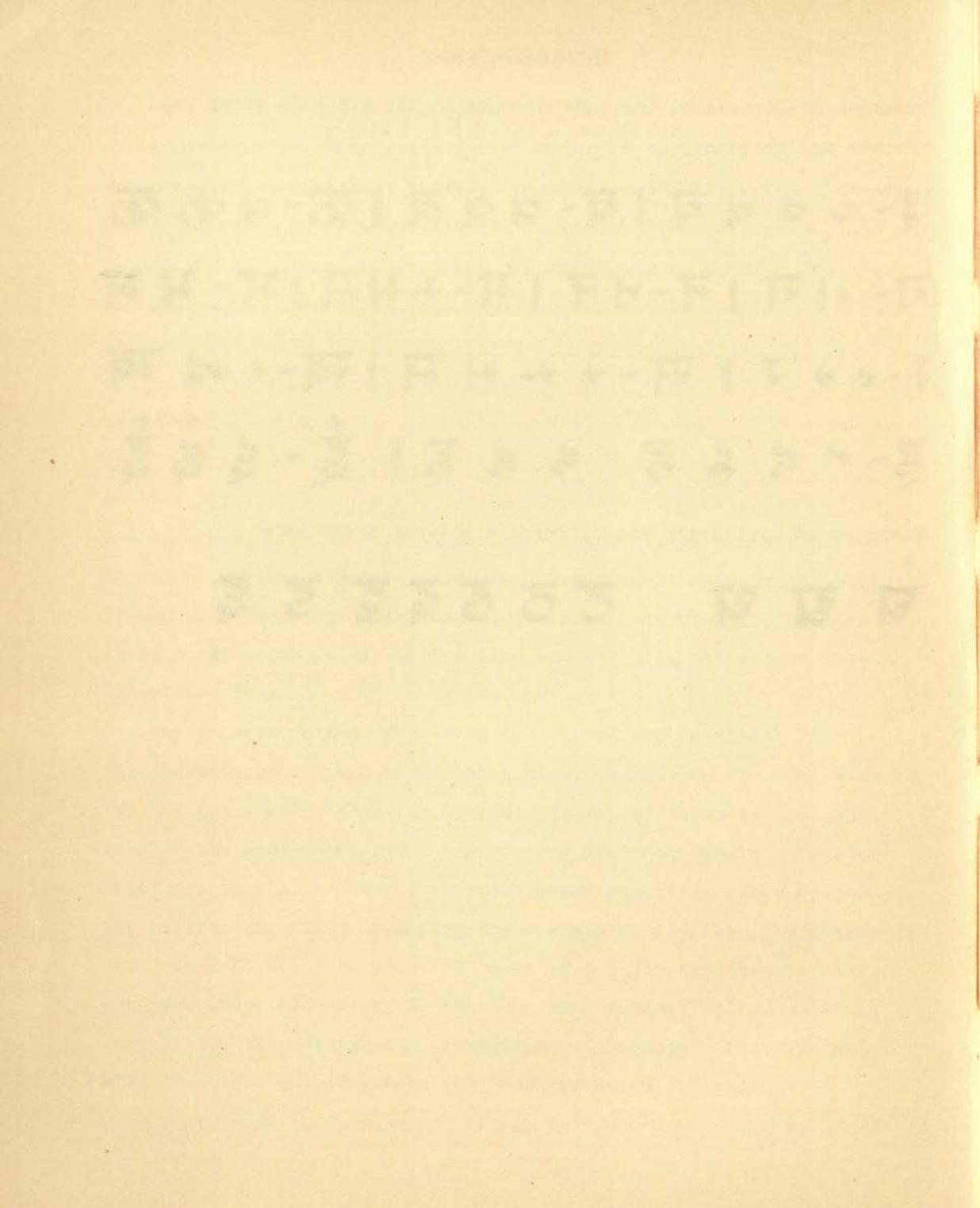
The general method of writing the characters is this: first, the characteristic part of the character, usually on the left side of the upright stroke; then the upright stroke, if there is one; and finally the head-stroke. The head-stroke binds the whole character together, as will be seen when vowel signs and other marks are added. The general direction of making the strokes is from the top downwards, and from left to right. But the order of the strokes in some characters, and their direction, differ from this general rule, and where this is so, the calligraphy of particular characters is illustrated when these are introduced in the chapters which follow.

Examples of Devanagari characters, showing the order in which the strokes are written:

व-०१ व व। ब-१२ ब ब। क-१३ व क क  
 ग-४१ ग। न-२२ न न। म-५४ म म। भ-८९ भ भ  
 र-१०१ र। स-११ स स। ख-१४ ख ख।  
 ह-१२ इ ह ह or इ ह ह। ई-१५ ई ई

Examples of similarity and difference between characters:

घ घ ध ट ठ ढ द ड इ



## SANSKRIT SECTION



C H A P T E R 1  
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

When the characters of the Devanagari Script, देवनागरी, are arranged in the traditional order, they constitute a series of syllables which may be regarded as the basis of the Sanskrit phonological system. Each character represents a syllable, and is called अक्षरम् (əksərəm). The series of characters in the syllabary is called वर्णमाला (vərnəmala), and consists of:-

Fourteen vowel characters,

Two modifiers and

Thirtythree consonant characters.

The syllabary used in writing Vedic Sanskrit includes one more consonant character.

In reading aloud from the script, a vowel character is realised as a syllable consisting of a vowel, स्वरः (svəreh), and a consonant character is realised as a syllable consisting of an initial consonant, व्यञ्जनम् (vyənjənəm) followed by the vowel ə. This vowel, when realised with a consonant, is generally referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. The term 'modifier' is used here to refer to the two signs which indicate some modification in the realisation of the character with which they are written. These two signs are usually referred to individually, as the 'ənusvareh' and the 'visərgəh', as there is no Sanskrit term which is used to refer to them together.

Each character is referred to, for instance, in spelling, as the syllable which it represents, and the particle कार् (karə); for example, आकार् (akarə), इकार् (ikarə), ककार् (kəkarə), तकार् (təkarə).

The roman syllabary given below corresponds in arrangement and classification with the Devanagari syllabary. As the consonant characters are discussed first in this work, the table of consonant syllables is placed first in this syllabary.

CONSONANTS with e			1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Cacuminal	4 Dental	5 Labial				
s e v i s o l P	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	cə	tə	tə	pə				
		Aspirated	kʰə	cʰə	tʰə	tʰə	pʰə				
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	də	də	bə				
		Aspirated	gʰə	jʰə	dʰə	dʰə	bʰə				
	Nasal		nə	nə	nə	nə	mə				
Semi-vowels				yə	rə	lə	və				
Fricatives				fə	sə	sə					
Aspirate			hə								
Lateral					lə						
VOWELS, associated with consonant-classes			e e	a əy	i i	rr r	l l	u u	u əv		
MODIFIERS			Nasal	-m	Aspirated	-h					

The character represented by वे in the roman table is usually realised with labio-dental articulation in reading from a Sanskrit text. The retroflex lateral consonant ल॒ occurs only in Vedic Sanskrit. The vowel 'syllabic ll' does not occur in Sanskrit, but the character representing it is traditionally included in the script syllabary.

The main feature of the syllabary is the arrangement of the consonant characters in groups according to the position and the manner of articulation of the sounds which they represent. The following Sanskrit phonetic terms are used by grammarians in the description of the characters as they are classified in the syllabary:

i. The consonant characters are placed in three groups: characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant, that is, a consonant articulated with 'contact', स्पर्शः (sparjeh, 'touch'); characters representing syllables with an initial semi-vowel, that is, 'neither a consonant nor a vowel', अन्तःस्थ (anteshastha, 'standing between'); and characters representing syllables with an initial fricative consonant, ऊष्मन् (uusman, 'heat').

ii. The five positions of articulation are: कण्ठस्थ (kanthya, 'velar') or जिह्वमूलीय (jihvamuliiye, 'root of the tongue'); तालव्य (talevyo, 'palatal'); मुर्धन्य (muurdhenya, 'cacuminal'<sup>1</sup>); दन्त्य (dentyo, 'dental') and ओष्ठस्थ (os̄hya, 'labial'). Labio-dental articulation is described as दन्तोष्ठस्थ (denteos̄hya).

1. This term refers to the area of the roof of the mouth with which contact is made by the tongue. Consonants of this class are also described as 'cerebral'. As the retroflexion of the tongue is an important feature in the pronunciation of consonants of this class in the modern languages, the class is described as 'retroflex' in the roman tables of those languages. Cf. Hindi, p.59.

iii. The manner of production of the sounds by which the characters are realised is described in the following terms, and in each class of plosive consonants the characters are arranged in this order:

voiceless, unaspirated	- अधोष (əghosəl), अल्पप्राण (əlpaprənə <sup>2</sup> )
voiceless, aspirated	- अधोष (əghosə), महाप्राण (məhəprənə <sup>3</sup> )
voiced, unaspirated	- धोषवत् (ghosəvət <sup>4</sup> ), अल्पप्राण (əlpaprənə)
voiced, aspirated	- धोषवत् (ghosəvət), महाप्राण (məhəprənə)
nasal	- अनुनासिक (ənunasikə <sup>5</sup> ),

1. 'without sound', or 'voiceless'.

2. 'with little breath', or 'unspirated'.

3. 'with big breath', or 'aspirated'.

4. 'with sound' or 'voiced'.

5. 'nasal'.

C H A P T E R   2  
CHARACTERS   OF   THE   SYLLABARY

The characters of the script are described in this chapter in the same order as that in which the syllables are placed in the roman syllabary: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

The general style of the characters varies from period to period and from region to region. In the older editions of Sanskrit works some characters are found that are now supplanted by newer and more widely used forms; and there is sometimes a marked difference in the style used in printing books in Bombay, Calcutta and other parts of India. The most commonly used of the alternative forms of some of the characters are given below, among the characters of each group. The calligraphy of any characters which are not written according to the general order of strokes given in the Introduction is illustrated when the characters are introduced.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters of the syllabary represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the vowel e. Consonant characters realised with the vowel e are described as अकार (əkare). If a character is to be realised as the consonant element only of the syllable, this is shown by writing the mark known as विरामः (viramēh) at the foot of the character. The writing of this mark with a character is illustrated below, after the first table.

Characters written with the viramāh are described as हलन्त (halaṇṭa), 'ending in a consonant'.

1. Characters of the vergiiye group (वर्गीय).

The twentyfive characters of this group are arranged, as in the roman table given above, in five classes, वर्गः (vergēh), representing the five positions of 'contact', स्पर्शः (sparśeh), used in the articulation of the plosive consonants. Each class consists of five characters, arranged in order according to the manner of production of the consonant of the syllable which they represent.

क-वर्गः: ke-vergēh	क ke	ख khe	ग ge	घ ghē	ड ŋe
च-वर्गः: ce-vergēh	च ce	छ chē	ज je	झ jhē	ञ ŋe
ट-वर्गः: ṭe-vergēh	ट ṭe	ठ ṭhē	ડ ḍe	ঠ ḍhē	ণ ṇe
ত-বর্গঃ: te-vergēh	ত te	থ thē	দ de	ধ dhē	ন ne
প-বর্গঃ: pe-vergēh	প pe	ফ phe	ব be	ভ bhē	ম me

The Bombay form of the character for jhē is ঝ , and the forms ক and খ are found in older books printed in Calcutta. The Bombay

form of the character for नः is ऊ . The Bombay forms of these characters are used in Hindi writing, but the Hindi forms are not used in Marathi writing, or in Sanskrit books printed in Bombay.

### Calligraphy.

All the characters in the above table are written in the way described in the introductory notes on calligraphy, except the following three characters:

जे	६	<sup>1</sup>	८	अ	ज
ज्ञे	२	५	अ॒	अ॒	त॒
ते	८	<sup>1</sup>	९	त	त

The writing of the viramah to indicate the realisation of a consonant character as a consonant without the vowel ए is illustrated by these characters:

क्	च्	ट्	त्	प्
k-	c-	t-	t-	p-

When writing words, which may be of one or more characters, each character is written and completed with the head-stroke before the next character is written. In the reading examples which are given below, words which are usually written with the modifier known as विसर्गः (visergh)<sup>2</sup> are written in the form in which they occur in various contexts without this modifier. The visergh is written with reading examples after the modifiers have been discussed. Verbal roots, in the form in which they are given in grammars and dictionaries, are included in the examples in order to illustrate the writing of characters with the viramah.

---

1. The first stroke in these characters is written from right to left.  
 2. See below, under 3. Modifiers, ii.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

## 1. One character words

द	ध	त	फ	म	प	न	च	ड	ग
क	भ	ज	ब	घ	छ	य	ख	झ	ञ

## 2. Two character words

भट	पद	धन	कड	मठ	फण	घन	खच्	दध्	दम
घद्	भग	जड	फट	पथ	बत	छग	पद्	घट	गण

## 3. Three character words

गमक	जगत्	चणक	मथन	घटक	पठक	दमथ
थटक	कपट	भजक	गणक	कथम्	खजक	पदक

## 4. Four and five character words

छदनम्	पणनम्	नटनम्	कथनम्	भणनम्	जनपद
गमनम्	पठनम्	धनमद	भणभणम्	झणझणम्	

ii. Characters of the entehsthe<sup>2</sup> group ( अन्तःस्थ )

य र ल व

yə rə lə və

Bombay form

ଲ

lə

## Calligraphy

lə : Hindi form ୟ ୰ ଲ ଲ      Bombay form ୟ ୰ ଲ ଲ

These four characters are associated with four of the vergēh, as indicated in the roman syllabary, and with four of the vowels, thus:

ୟ , yə, associated with the e-vergenceh, and the vowels i and ii  
 ୰ , rə, associated with the tə-vergenceh, and the syllabic r and rr<sup>4</sup>  
 ଲ , lə, associated with the tə-vergenceh, and the syllabic l and ll<sup>4</sup>  
 ୱ , və, associated with the pə-vergenceh, and the vowels u and uu

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

2. 'standing between.' 3. This stroke is written from right to left.

4. See below, under 2. Vowel Characters.

These characters are all described as alveoprae and ghosevæt.

व , व॒ , though associated with the labial class, is realised with labio-dental articulation, and described as दन्तौष्ठय (dəntəvṣṭhyə).

### Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

#### 1. One character words

व य र ल ब थ ख त

#### 2. Two character words

लब	जल	खर	बद्	भर	बल	वर	रण	वठ्
लभ्	यव	धर	लय	झर	रट्	रण	फल्	रथ

#### 3. Three character words

तरल	लबण	भयम्	धबल	जठर	चरण	डमर
नस्खर	लगड	चपल	भवत्	नयन	वचर	लटभ

#### 4. Words of four or more characters

यमवत्	वयनम्	गरलम्	पदकमल	कपटवचनम्
-------	-------	-------	-------	----------

### iii. Characters of the uusmen<sup>2</sup> group (ऊष्मन्)

श      ष      स      and      ह  
 ſə      ſə      ſə      he

#### Calligraphy

ſə : Hindi form १ शि श      Bombay form २ शि ३ श

he : i. ४ ह ह      or ii. ५ ह ह

An older form of श is ष , a form still used in joining this character to certain other characters. This form is illustrated later under Conjugent Characters<sup>3</sup>.

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.

2. 'heat'

3. See Chapter 3.

The first three characters of this group represent syllables consisting of a fricative consonant with the vowel *a*, and are described as *aghose* and *mehaprana*. The fourth character is realised as an aspirate followed by the vowel *a*, and is described as *ghosevət* and *mehaprana*. The uusman characters are associated with the classes thus: श , जः , with the *ca-vargah*; ष , गः , with the *te-vargah*; स , सः , with the *ta-vargah*; and ह , हः , with the *ka-vargah*.

The character ह is the last consonant character in the syllabary used in writing classical Sanskrit. In writing Vedic Sanskrit one more character is used, ळ . ळः , realised as a retroflex lateral consonant followed by the vowel *a*.

Calligraphy of ळ : ९ ८ ८ ९ ३

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

#### 1. One character words

ष ह स श प ड र म्ब

#### 2. Two character words

शर	सह	षट्	वश	हस्	भष	रस	वष्	शव
सत्	शठ	स्वश	कष	शास्	हय	हर	द्वाप	भष

#### 3. Three character words

सरल	कलश	जहत्	वयस्	शपथ	समय	बहल	शलभ
यशस्	शरट	सफल	सरस	हरक	परश	रभस	हतक

#### 4. Four, five and six character words

दशरथ	शकटम्	सवयस्	कलहम्	शसनम्	शतशस्
जलचरम्	नवदशकम्	सहगमनम्	कमलवदन	दशशतम्	

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.

2. Vowel Characters, with corresponding Vowel Signs.

A vowel which constitutes a syllable is written with a vowel character; a vowel which is part of a syllable with an initial consonant is written with a vowel sign added to a consonant character.

i. Vowel Characters.

There are fourteen vowel characters in the vernāmala:

অ	আ	ই	ই	উ	ও
a	a	i	ii	u	uu
অ	আ	ই	ই	উ	ও
Syllabic r	rr	l	ll		
এ	়ে	ো	ৌ		
e	ey	o	ov		

The character অ , and the other characters based on the same form, আ , ও and ঔ , and the characters ই , ই , উ and ল , have these alternative forms:

অ	আ	ও	ঔ	ই	ঈ	উ	ল
a	a	o	ø	r	rr	l	ll

Both forms of these vowel characters are used in Hindi writing; only the Bombay forms are used in Marathi writing. An older form of ও , o , is উ .<sup>1</sup> The order of writing the strokes in vowel characters is illustrated by these examples:

অ	আ	অ	আ	ই	ঈ	ও	ঔ
a	a	o	ø	r	rr	l	ll
r	o	l	ll	c	ø	l	ll
ey	ø	ø	ø	ø	ø	ø	ø

1. See below, under 3. Modifiers, i. note c.

The vowel characters are referred to as अकार , a-karə, आकार , a-kare, इकार i-karə, and so on. They are related to the five positions of articulation as shown in the table of the roman syllabary. The vowel ll does not occur in Sanskrit words, but the character is traditionally included in the syllabary for the sake of symmetry.

The first ten vowel characters represent five pairs of 'simple' vowels, each pair consisting of a character realised as a 'short' vowel, हस्व , (hresvə) and a character realised as a 'long' vowel, दीर्घ , (diirghə). The remaining four characters represent vowels which are described as 'compound' or 'conjunct', संयुक्त , (səmyukte<sup>1</sup>). In the system of modification and combination of vowels known as 'sandhi', सन्धि: , (səndhīh), as in the formation of compound words, derived words, and the joining of final and initial vowels in consecutive words in a phrase or sentence, the vowels are grouped thus:

Simple vowels	a	i	ii	u	uu	r	rr	l
---------------	---	---	----	---	----	---	----	---

गुणः (gunəh)	a	e	o	er	əl
--------------	---	---	---	----	----

वृद्धिः (vrddhīh)	a	əy	əv	ar	al
-------------------	---	----	----	----	----

Examples <sup>2</sup> :	नगरम्	nəgərəm	--	नागरिक	nagərike
	दिव	dive	देव	दैव्य	dəyvə
	भूति	bhuuti	--	भौतिक	bhəvtikə
	कृ	kr	कर्	कार्य	karyə
	कूप्	klp	कल्पना	काल्पनिक	kalpənikə

1. See above, Ch.1., and below, 3.i. for the modifier represented by ॥.

2. See below, ii, for the vowel signs used in these examples.

Reading examples of words with vowel characters:<sup>1</sup>

1. One character words

ए इ उ अ ऋ ई ऊ ओ ए ल आ औ झू

2. Words of more than one character

अथ	इष्	उत्	एक	इन	ओत्	अद्	ऐशा	झृध्
ऊह	एध	ईशा	उथ्र	औम्	ऋण	ऊठ	हह	उष्
अद्	अल्	औम्	ओख्	ऋच्	ऐण	उदड्	ऋणम्	
ईषत्	ऊहनम्	ऋषभ	ऋषधम्	ऐषमस्	उपकरणम्			

ii. Vowel Signs

Each of the vowel characters, except ऋ, ए, has a corresponding vowel sign which may be added to a consonant character to represent a syllable consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a - eव. As the vowel ए is realised with every consonant character unless it is either marked with the virameh or has one of the vowel signs added to it, there is no sign for this vowel.

The vowel signs, added to the consonant character क, are:

क	का	कि	की	कु	कू
(ke)	ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu
कृ	कृ	कू	कू	कू	कू
kr	krr	kl	kll <sup>2</sup>		
के	कै	को	कौ		
ke	kev	ko	kev		

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

2. See note on the vowel ll under Vowel Characters, above.

## Calligraphy

The order of writing the strokes when a vowel sign is added to a consonant character is illustrated in the following examples:

ka	କ	କା	କା	ku	କ	କୁ	କୁ
ki	ି	ିକ	ିକି	kii	ିକ	ିକା	ିକି
dhi	ି	ିଧ	ିଧି	bhi	ିଧ	ିଧି	ିଧି
ke	କ	କେ	କେ	ko	କ	କା	କି

When the vowel signs are added to consonant characters which have an upright stroke, the superscribed signs are placed above the upright stroke, and the subscribed signs are written at the foot of that stroke. When vowel signs are subscribed to rounded characters, they are written below the mid-point of the lowest curve, thus:

ଛୁ	ଟୁ	ଡୁ	ଢୁ	ତୁ	ଶୁ
chu	ṭuu	du	ḍhuu	tu	shuu

## Special forms

ରୁ	ରୁ	ରୁ	ରୁ	ରୁ
ru	ruu	dr	ʃr	hr

An older form of ଶୁ is ଶୁ<sup>1</sup>, and of ହୁ is ହୁ

The vowel sign of ଅୟ is not written with ର. The character representing ର with ଅୟ is written with the superscribed stroke used to represent ର when it is to be realised before another consonant character without an intervening vowel. This stroke is placed over the vowel character ଅୟ, as in ନିର୍ଗୃତି, nirrti<sup>2</sup>.

Mark of 'separation'.

When an initial ଅ or ଆ occurs after certain final vowels in the preceding word, the mark S, known as ଅବଘା (avagrehah)<sup>3</sup> is

1. See Ch.2,1.iii. 2. See Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.a. 3. 'separation'.

written after the vowel in which the final and initial vowels are coalesced, to indicate the presence of two words in the piece. The mark is written once when the initial vowel of the second word is अ, and twice when the initial vowel is आ, as in these examples:

यो अयम् योऽयम् ते अपि तेऽपि सदा आत्मन् सदाऽत्मन्  
yo - eyem yo-yem te - epi te-pi seda - atmen seda--tmen<sup>1</sup>

### Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

#### 1. One character words

नी	भू	गै	सृ	दा	जि	गौ	पै	मे	दू
कृ	धि	नौ	है	भी	शू	शी	द	हि	ह

#### 2. Two character words

दूर	भीत	राम	चोर	तिद्	दोष	शृत	धृत	रुठ
गैर	कृश्	पौल	कूप्	दृढ	पुर	फैण	मौल	कृत्
पितृ	मेरु	दृष्टि	भीति	हृदि	गुरु	वृथा	शिशु	सेनु
ओतु	ईति	एतौ	ऋतु	इति	ऊरु	ऋषि	एणी	ईळ्ठे

#### 3. Three character words

भृष्टि	विशेष	उपाय	वैभव	पितृन्	पौरुष	रुचिर	भौमिक
कुमारी	भट्टि	ठालिनी	रुषित	ओषधि	कैकेयी	झिरिका	
विधातृ	रेहिक	ठालिन्	सुरभि	खडिका		हेळ्ठते	

#### 4. Four, five and six character words

एकाकिन्	हथिकेश	इतिहास	कौशलेय	विष्वचिका	पौराणिक
देवनागरी	अनुनासिक	औपनिषद्	उपजीविका	ओपदेशिक	
उपनिवेशिक	आौपनायनिक	कोऽपि	कृतेऽपि	यशोऽपयश	

1. त्म, tme, the characters त and म combined. See Chapter 3, Class 2. iii. 2. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.

### 3. Modifiers

The two modifiers, known as अनुस्वारः (anusvareh) and विसर्गः (visargah), are signs which may be added to a character to indicate a modification in the realisation of the character. They are placed in the syllabary after the vowel characters, and, as they cannot be written alone, they are written with the character अ . They may, however, be written with any character.

#### 1. anusvareh, अनुस्वारः ।

This modifier is written as a dot above the character of which it modifies the realisation, thus:

अं	आं	इं	ईं	उं	ऊं	एं	ऐं	ओं	औं
əm̐	aŋ̐	iŋ̐	iŋ̐	uŋ̐	uŋ̐	eŋ̐	əj̐	oŋ̐	əŋ̐
कं	कां	किं	कीं	कुं	कूं	कें	कैं	कों	कौं
kəm̐	kam̐	kiŋ̐	kiŋ̐	kum̐	kuŋ̐	kem̐	koj̐	kom̐	keŋ̐

#### Calligraphy

The anusvareh is generally added to the character after the vowel sign has been written and before the headstroke is written to complete the character. It is placed above the middle of the character, or over the last upright stroke if there is one, and to the right side of any superscribed vowel sign, for example;

कें	कं	कं	दें	द	दं	दं	हें	हं	हं
gəm̐	gām̐	gām̐	giŋ̐	ɪŋ̐	giŋ̐	giŋ̐	geŋ̐	gəm̐	gəm̐
dhim̐	धि	धि	bhim̐	ɪभ	भि	भि	rom̐	रो	रो

1. 'after-sound'.

The anusvareh is written with a character in various contexts, and is realised in various ways according to the context.

a. When a word of which the final character represents the formative particle म् occurs in any position except at the end of a line of verse or a sentence, the character म् is omitted before an initial consonant character of a following word and the formative particle is represented by the anusvareh. This formative particle is usually written as म् only at the end of a line or a sentence. For example:

<b>येतां विभृतिं योगं च--</b> yetam vibhuutim yogam ca...	<b>येताम् विभृतिम् योगम्</b> yetam vibhuutim yogam
--	---

b. The anusvareh may be written with an initial or medial character followed by a vergiiya character. In this context it is realised as the nasal consonant of the class to which the following character belongs. Examples:

	अंक	पुंख	लिंग
म - न	मंके (əŋke)	पुंखे (pʊŋkʰe)	लिंगे (linge)
म - न	पंच	वांछ	सिंज्
म - न	कुंठ	अंठ	पिंड
म - न	जांति	इंदु	बंधु
म - म	कंप	अंबु	कुंभ

Another, more usual, method of representing a homorganic nasal is that of combining the appropriate nasal consonant character with

the *vergiiye* character that follows it, that is, द् with characters of the *ka-vergah*, ज् with characters of the *ca-vergah*, and so on. This method is used also when the formative particle म् occurs before an initial *vergiiye* character in a sentence, where consecutive words are joined in sandhi. The calligraphy of such combined characters is illustrated later<sup>1</sup>. Formative particles, such as अन्ति, -anti, and अन्ते, -ente, are usually written by this method and not with the *enusvareh*.

The *enusvareh* is sometimes written to represent -n or -m, in compounds formed from the prefix सम्, sam-, and words beginning with न or म्; e.g. संनत् sennate, and संमति sommati.

c. When the *enusvareh* is written with a character preceding a character of the *antehsthe* or the *uusmen* group, the realisation of it varies according to the position of articulation of the character which follows it, and also with the custom of speakers in different parts of India. The *enusvareh* preceding an *antehsthe* character is realised as follows:

Before य, ye, as य्, m, n or य् ; e.g.

संयोग senyoga, semyoga, sanyoga or seyyoga

Before र, re, as र्, m, n or र् ; e.g.

संराग senrage, semrago, senrage or sevrage

Before ल, le, as ल्, m, n or ल् ; e.g.

संलय senleye, semleye, senleye or selleye

Before व, ve, as व्, m, or व् ; e.g.

संवाद senvada, semvade or sevvade

---

1. See Chapter 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 2.b.

The anusvārā preceding an uusmen character is realised thus:

Before श , जे , as न , म , न , or व ; e.g.

**अंश**      enje, emje, enje or evje

Before ष , झे , as न , म , nasalisation of the vowel, or व ; e.g.

**हवीषि**    heviinsi, heviimsi, hevīisi or heviiवि

Before स , झे , as न , म , न , or व ; e.g.

**संसार**    sensara, semsara, sensara or seवsara,  
or as nasalisation of the vowel, as in

**हिंसा**    hinsa, himsa, hiवsa or hisa

**पुंसि**    punksi, pumsi, puवsi

Before ह , झे , as न , म , न , or व ; e.g.

**सिंह**    sinhe, simha, sinha or siवhe  
or as nasalisation of the vowel in **सेह** , sāyhe

The sign ◊ is sometimes written above a character preceding an entehsthe or an uusmen character to indicate realisation by nasalising the vowel of the syllable instead of by a nasal consonant following the vowel. This sign is called **अनुनासिक** (ənunasike<sup>1</sup>), and it is usually written, in preference to the anusvārā, in the 'sacred syllable' ओऽ , (om)<sup>2</sup>

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

- a. किं मां सुखं हरिं मृतं तर्तुं अहं पर्वं ऋषीशां
- b. दिंबं पांहु लैगम् दुंडि जृभं फंका किंचित् कौतेय
- c. संयमनं संवत् मांसं शंयुं संरूठं संलीनं अंहति  
तामहं हृदि संगतामनिशं भृशं रमयामि ।
- किं बनेऽनुसरामि तामिह किं वृथा विलपामि ||<sup>4</sup>

1. 'nasal'. 2. See above, under 2.i. 3. For transcription of examples, see p.52. . The lines a, b and c correspond to the notes given above under 3.i. 4. GITAGOVINDAKĀVYAM, SARGA 3, v.6.

## ii. visərgəh , विसर्गः 1

The visərgəh is written as two dots, placed vertically, after a character.

अः	आः	इः	ईः	उः	ऊः	ऋः	एः	ऐः	ओः	औः
əh	ah	ih	iīh	uh	uuh	rrh	eh	əj̥h	oh	əv̥h
कः	काः	कि॒ः	की॒ः	कु॒	कू॒	कृ॒	के॒	कै॒	को॒	कौ॒
kəh	kah	kih	kiīh	kuh	kuuh	krh	keh	kej̥h	koh	kev̥h

## Calligraphy

The visərgəh is usually added to a character after every other stroke has been made, including the head-stroke.

e.g. क को को कोः

The realisation of the visərgəh varies in different parts of India

- It may be realised as strong aspiration following the realisation of the character with which it is written, for example

देवः	माला॒ः	कवि॒ः	गुरुः	कवे॒ः	गुणै॒ः	भानौ॒ः	गौ॒ः
devəh	malah	kəvih	guruh	kəveh	guṇəj̥h	bhanoh	gəv̥h

It is realised in this way when it occurs medially, as in दुःखम् , duḥkhem; or as the doubling of the following consonant, as in तपःसु , təpəhsu, təpəssu.

- It may be realised in final position as h following the vowel of the character with which it is written, and a very short repetition of the same vowel after h , as illustrated by this transcription of the examples given above:

devəh<sup>a</sup> malah<sup>a</sup> kəvih<sup>i</sup> guruh<sup>u</sup> kəveh<sup>e</sup> guṇəj̥h<sup>i</sup> bhanoh<sup>o</sup> gəv̥h<sup>u</sup>

1. 'emission of breath'

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

कः छः ठः भः ये: ओः ऊः ऋः नौः षः  
गुणः धृतिः बाहुः निते: नृपैः विदुः शृणिः पुरुषः  
मनः सु हविः पु धेनुभिः विशेषतः अंशतः अतः करणम्  
समदुःखसुखः शुनः शेषः जगतोहिता: मतोऽधिकः तेजोऽशः  
बहवोऽबुवेगः योगमायासमावृतः गंगातरंगहिमशीकरशीतलानि  
जयदेवपंडितकवेः । पंडितानां समाजेऽपंडिता मौनं भजेयुः ।  
भूय एव महाबाहो शृणु मे पश्मं वचः ॥<sup>2</sup>  
सुखं दुःखं भवोऽभावो भयं चाभयमेव च ॥<sup>3</sup>  
वहसि वपुषि विशदे वसनं जलदाभं हलहतिभीतिमिलितयमुनाभम् ।  
केशव धृतहलधररूप जय जगदीश हरे ॥<sup>4</sup>  
माथविकापरिमललित नवमालतिजातिसुगंधौ ।  
मुनिमनसामपि मोहनकारिणी तस्रणीकारिणवंधौ ॥<sup>5</sup>

#### 4. The Complete Syllabary

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The characters are further arranged in a table in which the vowel characters, and the two modifiers added to the character ऋ, are placed in order at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akara form, each consonant character with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers.<sup>6</sup> These two tables together show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the enusvareh are, however, placed before characters without the enusvareh but followed by another consonant character.

1. For transcription, see p.52. 2. Bhagavadgītā, ch.10, v.1.a.  
3. ibid., ch.10, v.4.b. 4. Gītagovindakāvyam, sarga 1, v.8.  
5. ibid., sarga 1.3, v.7. 6. Cf. the series of characters with vowel signs given above under 2.ii.

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ
ऋ	ॠ	ल	ల		
ए	ऐ	ओ	औ		
अं	अः				
क	ख	ग	घ	ड	
च	छ	ज	ঝ	ঞ	
ট	ঠ	ঢ	ঢ	ণ	
ত	থ	দ	ধ	ন	
প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম	
য	ৰ	ল	ৱ		
শ	ষ	স	হ		
				ঙ	

### 5. The Devanagari Numerals

Hindi forms:

१	२	३	४	५	६	७	८	९	१०
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Bombay forms:

१	२	३	४	५	६	७	৮	৯	১০
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

### 6. Punctuation

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with a vertical stroke of the same height as the characters. In verse, the first line of a stanza or couplet is closed with one vertical stroke, and the complete stanza or couplet is closed with two vertical strokes and numbered as illustrated in the verse examples given at the end of the next chapter.

CHAPTER 3  
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants realised without any intervening vowel. A character formed by combining other characters is called a conjunct character, संयुक्ताक्षरम् (səmyuktakṣerəm).

1. Construction of Conjunct Characters.

Characters may be combined in various ways, according to the form of the characters to be joined.

i. The second character may be subscribed to the first:

କୁ	କ	ଙ୍କ	ଙ୍କୁ	କୁ	କ	ଙ୍କ	ଙ୍କୁ	ଟୁ	ଟ	ଟୁ	ଟୁ	ଦୁ	ଦ	ବ	ଦୁ
k- ke	k k̄e	ŋ- ŋe	ŋ- ŋ̄e	t- te	t t̄e	t- t̄e	t- t̄e	d- de	d d̄e	d- de	d- d̄e	d d̄e	v v̄e	v v̄e	d- d̄e

ii. If the first character has an upright stroke, this stroke may be omitted, and the first part of the first character is joined to the second character by the head-stroke, thus:

ନ୍	ଦ୍	ନ୍ଦ୍	ଗ୍	ଗ୍ର	ଗ୍ରୀ	ତ୍	ପ୍	ତ୍ପ୍	ତ୍ପୀ	ନ୍	ମ୍	ନ୍ମ୍
n- n̄e	d d̄e	n- nde	g ḡe	g- ge	g- ḡe	t- pe	p p̄e	t- pe	t- p̄e	n- me	m m̄e	n- n̄me

The characters କୁ, ଙ୍କୁ and ଫୁ are usually joined with following characters in the forms କୁ, ଙ୍କୁ and ଫୁ.

Some conjunct characters may be formed by either of these two methods, for example: ଚୁ ଚୁ or ଚୁଚୁ      ଜୁ ଜୁ or ଜୁଜୁ

Some conjunct characters are formed by a combination of methods

i. and ii.; for example:

<b>ଦ୍ର</b>	<b>ଧ</b>	<b>ଢ୍ର</b>	<b>ଭ</b>	<b>ମ</b>	<b>ଙ୍ଗ</b>
d- dhe	ddhe	d-bhe	dbhe		

iii. If the first character is a rounded character, with no upright stroke, it is usually written in full, and the second character is joined with it in a modified form, for example:

<b>ଟ୍ୟ</b>	<b>ଟ୍ୟ</b>	<b>ଦ୍ୟ</b>	<b>ଘ</b>	<b>ହ୍ୟ</b>	<b>ହ୍ମ</b>	<b>ହ୍ମ୍ବ</b>	
t- ye	tye	d- ye	dye	h- ye	hye	h- me	hme

iv. Some characters are written in a special form when joined with other characters, for example:

<b>ଶ୍ଵ</b>	<b>ଶ୍ଵ</b>	<b>ର୍ଥ</b>	<b>ର୍ଥ</b>	<b>ଗ୍ର</b>	<b>ଗ୍ର</b>	<b>ଶ୍ର</b>	<b>ଶ୍ର</b>
f- ve	fvə	r- the	rthe	g- re	gre	j- ra	frə

The characters **କ୍ଷ** (Hindi form) and **ଖ୍ଣ** (Bombay form), representing k- $\bar{e}$ , and the character **ଜ୍ଞ**, representing j- $\bar{e}$ , have been included in the syllabic series from a very early date, though no conjunct characters are included in the syllabary. Calligraphically these three characters are not formed by joining two distinct characters, but they are considered in this work under the appropriate classes of conjunct characters because they represent syllables consisting of two consonants and the vowel  $\bar{e}$ .

If any characters are not modifiable, and therefore cannot be combined, by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the viraməh, thus

<b>ଟ୍କ</b>	<b>ଟ୍କ</b>	<b>ହ୍ଦ</b>	<b>ହ୍ଦ</b>	<b>ଦ୍ବ୍ର</b>	<b>ଦ୍ବ୍ର</b>
t- ke	tke	q- de	qde	d- bre	dbre

Characters combined with other characters in this way do not form conjunct characters in calligraphy, but they are included in this chapter because they complete certain series in the classes of conjunct characters.

Three, four or five characters may be combined to form a conjunct character, for example:

त् म् य्	त्म्य्	ब् ध् व्	ब्धव्	र् स् त् य्	स्त्र्य्
t - m - yə	tm̥yə	b - dh - və	bdhvə	r - s - t - yə	rst̥yə

The general rules already given for the order of strokes in writing a character apply also to the conjunct characters. The vowel signs are added to the character before the headstroke is written.

Examples: क्त्यु छ् क्ति क्तिप् क्तिप् क्तिप्  
 stvi ल् ल्ति ल्तिव् ल्तिव् ल्तिव्  
 rjyam् ज् ज्या ज्या ज्या ज्या

## 2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters occur in the following contexts:

i. In words, such as

इच्छा	ऋग्निः	क्षिप्रः	ब्रह्मन्	श्लोकः	स्त्री
iccha	agnih	kṣipreh	brahmən	ślokeh	strii

ii. In junctions arising from grammatical processes:

a. In words formed by the addition of suffixes to verbal roots,  
 such as

भज्-त्	भक्त्	गम्-य्	गम्य्	लभ्-त्वा	लब्ध्वा
bhej-tə	bhēkta	gəm-yə	gəmyə	ləbh-tvə	ləbdhva

b. In derivatives of various kinds, such as

दिव	दैव्यम्	शूर	शौर्यम्
dive	də̄vyəm	ʃuːrə	ʃə̄ryəm

c. In words formed by the addition of prefixes or suffixes to other words, as in

उत्-तम	उत्तम	उत्-गमः	उद्गमः	अभि-आसः	अभ्यासः
ut-tamə	uttamə	ut-gəməh	udgəməh	əbhi-aṣəh	əbhyaṣəh
दुर्-गुण	दुर्गुण	वि-आधिः	व्याधिः	वाच्-मय	वाङ्-मय
dur-guṇə	durguṇə	vi-adhiḥ	vyadhiḥ	vac-məyə	vāŋməyə

iii. In compound words, in which the final character of one part of the compound word, if it is a हेलेन्टे character, is joined with the initial character of the following part, as in

षट्- मासः	षण्मासः	ऋच्-वेदः	ऋग्वेदः
ṣeṭ - masəh	ṣəṇmasəh	ṛc - vedəh	ṛgvedəh
श्रीमत् भगवत् गीता		श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता	
ſriimet - bhəgəvət - giita		ſriimədbhəgəvədgiita	

iv. In pieces consisting of two or more words, in which a conjunct character is written joining the final character of one word, if it is a हेलेन्टे character, with the initial character of the following word.  
For example:

श्रेयो हि ज्ञानमभ्यासाज्ज्ञानाद्ध्यानं विशिष्यते  
ſreyo hi jñanəməbhyasajjñanaddhyānəm viʃiṣyete,  
ध्यानात्कर्मफलत्यागस्त्यागाच्छान्तिरनन्तरम् ॥ १२ ॥  
dhyānatkərməpheleytyagəstyagacchāntirənənterəm. 12.

1. Bhagavadgita, Ch.12.v.12.

The process of joining characters illustrated in ii. to v. above is known as 'sandhi' of consonants<sup>1</sup>. The examples in ii.a. and ii.b. illustrate the process of 'internal' sandhi, and those in ii.c., iii. and iv. illustrate that of 'external' sandhi.

### 3. Classification of Conjunct Characters.

The conjunct characters are arranged in this work in classes according to the combination of consonants which occurs when the conjunct character is realised in reading. The conjunct characters, when arranged in this way, fall into four classes.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Class 2. Two वर्गीये characters joined.

Class 3. Characters joined with अंतहस्थे characters in various combinations:

- i. Characters joined with य
- ii. Characters joined with व
- iii. Characters joined with

a. preceding र् ; or b. following र्

- iv. Characters joined with

a. preceding ल्<sup>2</sup>; or b. following ल्

Class 4. वर्गीये characters joined with उपस्मैन characters:

- i. Characters joined with

a. preceding श्, ष् or स् ; or b. following श्, ष् or स्

- ii. Characters joined with

a. preceding ह् ; or b. following ह्

---

1. Compare reference to 'sandhi' of vowels, in Chapter 2, 2.i.

2. The Vedic character ऽ, ऽ, is included in this class.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined<sup>1</sup>.

क्क	क्ख	ग्ग	ग्घ	ड्डः	च्च	च्छ	ज्ज	झ्झ	
-kkə	-kkhə	-ggə	-gghə	-ḍḍə <sup>2</sup>	-ccə	-cce	-jjə	-jjhə	--
ह्ह	ठ्ठ	ड्ड	म्म	त्त	त्थ	द्द	छ्छ	न्न	
-ṭṭə	-ṭṭhə	-ḍḍə	-mmə	-ttə	-tthə	-ddə	-ddhə	-nnə	
प्प	फ्फ	ब्ब	भ्भ	म्म					
-ppə	-pphə	-bbə	-bbhə	-mmə					
य्य		ल्ल	व्व		श्श	ष्ष	स्स		
-yyə	--	-llə	-vvə <sup>3</sup>		-ʃʃə	-ʂʂə	-ssə		--
Alternative forms		च्च	ज्ज	ज्झ्झ	ण्ण	ल्ल			
		-cce	-jjə	-jjhə	-ṛṛə	-llə			

The characters ज, र and ह do not occur in this series. The second and fourth characters in each वर्गेः are formed by combining the अल्पप्राणे characters with the corresponding महाप्राणे characters.

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>.

ठक्कुरः कक्खट दृग्गोचरः वाञ्छि तिड्डिङ् उच्चैः इच्छा  
रज्जुः उज्जति पट्टिका लट्टु उड्डीन पड्ढा विष्ण विष्णण  
उत्तम उत्थित उद्देशः बुड्धिः भिन्न पिष्पलः फुफ्फस अब्बुः  
अब्भेगः सम्मतिः संमोहः शप्या उल्लेखः तच्छृणु सन्नद्ध  
दुश्शील [दुःशील] शतायुष्मु [शतायुःषु] जस्सराजः शुभाँश्चोकान्

1. Conjunct characters which do not occur initially are indicated by prefixing a hyphen in the roman transcription.

2. This character occurs only in the grammatical term given in the reading examples.

3. This character occurs only in combination with preceding र.

4. Transcription of examples is given on p. 52.

Class 2. Two वर्गीये characters joined.<sup>1</sup>

i. एघोषे and घोषेवत characters, excluding अनुसाक्षे characters:

वर्गेह	एघोषे				घोषेवत			
	क - च के - ce	कच -kce	--	कछ -kche	--	गज -gje	--	गभ -gjhe
क - ट के - te	कट -ktə	टक -tke	कठ -kṭhə	टख -ṭkhə	गड -gḍə	झ -dʒə	गढ -gḍhə	झध -dʒhə
क - त के - te	क्त -ktə	त्क -tke	क्थ -kṭhə	त्ख -ṭkhə	गद -gdə	ङ्ग -dga	गध -gdhə	ङ्गहे -dghə
क - प के - pe	क्प -kpə	प्क -pkə	क्फ -kphə	प्ख -pkhə	गब -gbə	ब्ग -bge	गभ -gbhə	ब्गहे -bgħə
च - ट से - te	--	टच -tce	--	टछ -tche	--	ड्ज -dʒə	--	ड्ग -dʒhə
च - प से - pe	--	प्च -pce	--	प्छ -pche	--	ब्ज -bjə	--	ब्ग -bjhə
ट - त ते - te	ट्त -t̪te <sup>2</sup>	त्त -t̪te	ट्थ -t̪thə	त्थ -t̪hə	ड्द -d̪də	द्ड -d̪də	ड्ध -d̪dhə	द्ड्ह -d̪dhə
ट - प ते - pe	ट्प -tpə	प्ट -ptə	ट्फ -t̪phə	प्फ -p̪hə	ड्ब -d̪bə	ब्ड -bdə	ड्भ -d̪bhə	ब्ड्ह -bdhə
त - प ते - pe	त्प -tpe	प्त -pte	त्फ -tphə	प्फ -p̪hə	द्व -dbə	ब्द -bdə	द्भ -dbhə	ब्द्ह -bdhə

1. Many of these conjunct characters occur only in external sandhi.

2. This combination occurs in the character combining ट्, त् and र्.

- ii. Characters of each *varga* joined with a preceding or following enunasika character of the same *varga*.
- a. enunasika character preceding.

कः	क्षः	ङः	शः	ञः	ञ्च	ञ्छ	ञ्जः	ञ्ञः
-ŋke	-ŋkhe	-ŋge	-ŋghe	-ŋce	-ŋche	-ŋje	-ŋjhe	
एट	एठ	एड	एढ	न्त	न्य	न्द	न्ध	
-ŋta	-ŋtha	-ŋde	-ŋdhe	-nta	-ntha	-nde	-ndhe	
म्प	म्फ	म्ब	म्भ					
-mpa	-mphe	-mba	-mbhe					

Alternative forms

ञ्जः	ण्ट	ण्ठ	ण्ड	ण्ढ
-ŋjha	-ŋta	-ŋtha	-ŋde	-ŋdhe

These characters, representing a preceding homorganic nasal consonant, are usually written in preference to the anusvareh placed on the preceding character, of which examples have been given above<sup>1</sup>. The following examples illustrate the contexts in which the anusvareh may be written, and in which it is not written:

पतन्ति <sup>2</sup>	विनंति:	विनन्ति:	लभन्ते	अंते	अन्ते
	vinəntih or vinəntih <sup>3</sup>		lebhente <sup>2</sup>	əmte or ente <sup>3</sup>	

- b. enunasika character following.

ঞ	ঞ	ঙ	ঘ	ঞ	ঘ	ঞ	ঘ	ঞ	ঘ
-cne	jne	-tħne	-dħne	-tne	-thne	-dne <sup>4</sup>	-dhne	-pm̥e	-bhme

The character ङ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is found, from an early date, included in the syllabic series of characters<sup>5</sup>. In realisation, however, it belongs to this class of

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b. 2. Verbal forms. 3. Non-verbal forms.  
 4. The combination ङ - न more usually becomes ङ in sandhi.  
 5. See above, Ch.2,1.iii.

conjunct characters. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with द्वः are placed between words beginning with जो and those beginning with ज्य.

iii. Characters joined with a preceding or following enunasike character of a different vergah:

a. enunasike character preceding.

द्वः	द्वंभ	न्	क्	न्ग	न्च	न्ज	न्फ	न्भ
-nbha	-n-	-nke	-nge	-ncel	-nje <sup>1</sup>	-nja <sup>1</sup>	-npha	-nbhe

Most characters may occur joined with preceding न्, on account of the frequent occurrence of formative particles ending in न्.

द्वः, ने, also may occur with many characters in external sandhi.

b. enunasike character following.

-श	वण	ग्ण	भण				
-n̄e	-kne	-gne	-bhne				
-न	क्न	रन्न	ग्न	घ्न	प्न	ब्न	भ्न
-na	kne	-khne	gne	ghne	-pne	-bne	-bhne
-म	क्म	रन्म	ग्म	घ्म	च्म	ज्म	द्म
-me	-kme	-khme	-gme	-ghme	-cme	-jme	-dme
त्म	द्य	ध्म					
-tme	-dme	-dhme					

iv. Two enunasike characters of different vergah.

द्वन	द्वंम	एन	एम	न्म	म्ण	म्न
-nne	-nme	-nra	-nre	-nma	-mra	mra

Alternative forms of the conjunct characters in iii. and iv. are formed with ए, e.g. ज्ञ -gne म्ण -bhne म्ण -mne उम्म -rme.

1. It is more usual to write ज् before characters of the ce-vergah.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. वाक्चल वाक्छलम् पृथग्जनः वाऽभटिति वाक्टीका षट्कोण  
 षट्स्वेटकम् वाम्बन्धः स्वङ्गः -वाम्बौकते- -द्विद्घोर- भक्तिः उत्कट  
 उक्थम् उत्स्वात हङ्गत सद्गुण दग्ध उद्ग्राटकः वाक्पटु  
 वाक्फलम् -ककुप्त्रवालु- पृथग्भावः ककुबगुरुः ककुबघोरा षट्चशः  
 षट्धविः पड्जः -पड्मटिति- अप्चरः ककुप्त्यविः कुञ्ज -ककुबभटिति-  
 पड्देवाः पह्या षट्पटि दुष्टीका षट्फण पड्बाहु ककुप्तकुरः  
 अब्दिम्भ पड्माग ककुबौकते उत्पन्न सत्फलः गुप्त उद्गोधक उद्गवः  
 शब्दः लब्ध भगवक्त्रीता संयुक्त ऋद्गत मङ्गल बुद्धियुक्त सच्चब्दः
- 11.a. अङ्गः शङ्गः लिङ्गम् सङ्गः सञ्चयः वाञ्छा अञ्जीरः भञ्जा  
 चुर्षटः कण्ठः पशिदतः दुष्टिः अन्तः पन्थक सुन्दर इन्थः  
 कम्पन गुम्फति सम्बन्धः आरम्भः पङ्किः अरुन्धा
- b. याज्ञा ज्ञानम् हेङ्गति हेङ्गति रङ्गम् मङ्गा बुध्नाति पाप्मन्  
 तज्ज्ञेय सज्जा संज्ञा विशेषज्ञ जिज्ञासु
- 111.a. उदद्भिः महान्कविः दृन्फः दृन्भः  
 b. कृत्वण रुण गृभ्णाति शक्रोति चरम्भुः अग्निः विघ्न  
 मृद्नाति आप्नोति अद्वापः रुविमणी वाग्मिन् वच्मिः अज्मः कुङ्गल  
 आत्मन् पद्मा ध्मात दध्मस् दध्मौ
- iv. दिद्नागः वाङ्ग्य द्विणालः<sup>2</sup> परमासः जन्मन् स्मृशाति झात

1. For transcription of examples, see p.52. Examples illustrating characters which could occur in sandhi arising from the sequence of words in a sentence are placed between hyphens.

2. The first character represents dvi . See Class 3.ii.

Class 3. Characters joined with antehsthe characters.

i. Characters joined with following य .

क्य	ख्य	ग्य	घ्य	ङ्य	च्य	छ्य	ज्य	भ्य	--
kye	khye	gye	ghye	-jye	cya	-chya	jya	-jhye	--

ट्य	ठ्य	ड्य	ढ्य	ए्य	त्य	थ्य	द्य	ध्य	न्य
-tye	-thye	-dye	-dhye	nye	tye	thye	dye	dhye	nye

प्य	फ्य	ब्य	भ्य	म्य
pye	-phye	bye	bhye	mye

य्य	र्य	ल्य	व्य	भ्य	छ्य	स्य	ह्य
(yye) <sup>1</sup>	-rye <sup>2</sup>	lya	vya	jye	-sy <sup>3</sup> e	sye	hya

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.i.

न्य	त्य	त्म्य	प्त्य	ग्द्य	द्भ्य	ब्ज्य
-nnye	-ttye	-tmye	-ptye	-gdhye	-dbhye	-bjye

Reading examples.<sup>3</sup>

वाक्यम् रुयात् वैराग्यम् श्लाघ्य<sup>4</sup> उवड्यशः च्युत वाञ्छ्य ज्योतिस्  
 उञ्जभ्यति कापट्यम् शाठ्यम् जाड्यम् अवाढ्य पुरायम् त्याज्य  
 पथ्य विद्या व्यानम् कन्या आप्य रिष्यते अव्योनिः अभ्यासः  
 सौम्यम् धैर्यम् अमूल्य व्यूढ दश्य मनुष्यः रहस्य ह्यस् सैन्यस्य  
 सञ्चासः संन्यासः चिन्त्य बुद्ध्या तज्ज्योतिस् वैदग्ध्यम् माहात्म्यम्  
 भक्त्या कौब्ज्यम् सुहद्भ्यः भगवन्व्यक्तिः -- एवमेतद्यथा ५५५४--  
 --गुह्यमध्यात्मसंज्ञितम्-- । अङ्गः सुखमाराध्यः सुखतरमाराध्यते विशेषङ्गः ।<sup>5</sup>

1. See under Class 1. 2. The superscribed stroke in this character represents r preceding another consonant. 3. For transcription see p.53. 4. The first character represents श्ला . See below under iv.b. 5. NTisatikam, verse 3.a.

ii. Characters with following व .

क	स्व	व	ध्व	ड्व	च्व	छ्व	ज्व	भ्व	
kvə	khvə	gvə	ghvə	-ŋvə	-cvə	-chvə	jvə	jhvə	--
ट्	ठ्	ड्	ढ्	एव	त्व	थ्व	द्व	ध्व	न्व
-ṭvə	-ṭhvə	-ḍvə	-ḍhvə	-ɳvə	tvə	-thvə	dvə	dhvə	nvə
प्व	--	ब्व	भ्व	म्व					
-pvə	--	-bvə	-bhvə	-mvə					
य्व	र्व	ल्व			भ्व	ष्व	स्व	ह्व	
yvə	-rvə <sup>1</sup>	lvə	(-vvə) <sup>2</sup>		ʃvə <sup>3</sup>	ʂvə	svə	hvə	

ज and फ do not occur in this series. व preceding another character occurs in वण् , -vr̥e , व्र् , -vnə , व्र् , vr̥<sup>4</sup> and वृ् , v̥e<sup>5</sup>. Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.i. and ii.

त्व	र्व	च्छ्	त्व	दूप	बृध्	गृध्
-ttvə	-rvvə	-cchvə	-ktvə	-dvyə	-bdhvə	-gdhyə

Reading examples.<sup>6</sup>

क्वचित् पङ्कान्नम् आरूपोः ऋग्वेदः लध्वी उच्छ्वासः उज्ज्वल उज्भव  
लद्वः यदूत्वा पद्मिध दद्वम् शृश्वन् त्वरित पृथ्वी उद्दिग्न ध्वनिः  
अन्वित आप्वा अब्वाहन्नम् रिभ्वन् चम्पोः य्वागुली सर्व सर्वा नल्वः  
ईश्वरः विश्व ष्वकक्ते अनुस्वारः हे विह्वल विध्वंसः दून्दः तत्त्वम्  
दुर्द्वा लब्ध्वा उत्त्वा दान्ना एतद्वा विनाति ग्राण्णा<sup>7</sup> प्राद्बवशः<sup>7</sup>  
त्यक्त्वाऽऽत्मशुद्धये । ---पुर्यकृताँस्त्रोकानुषित्वा शाश्वतीः समाः ।<sup>8</sup>

- 
1. For the superscribed stroke in this character, see below, in iii.a.
  2. See -vvə in Class 1. 3. For this form of ſə see Ch.2, l.iii.
  4. See below, under iii.b. 5. See below, under iv.b.
  6. For transcription of examples, see p.53. 7. The initial characters in these words represent gre and pre .
  8. From Bhagavadgītā, Ch.6, v.41.a.

iii. Characters joined with preceding र् or following र्.

a. र् preceding another character.

To represent र् preceding another character a stroke is super-scribed on the character before which r is to be realised. This stroke is called रेफः, repheh, the name given to the character र्.<sup>1</sup> repheh in this form may be written with any character, but it does not occur with ज or स.

क	च	ट	त	र्प	र्य	र्श	र्ह
-rke	-rcə	-rṭə	-rṭə	-rpə	-ryə	-rʃə	-rhə

Some of the characters, particularly ग, च, ज, त, ट, ध, ब, म, य and व, are frequently doubled when written with repheh. This practice is found in Hindi writing, but is not usual in Marathi writing. Examples:

ग्ग	ज्ज	त्त	द्द्ध	म्म	र्य्य	र्व्व
-rgge	-rjjə	-rttə	-rddhə	-rmmə	-ryyə	-rvvə

Characters written with vowel signs and repheh:

का	कि	की	कु	के	कै	को	कौ
-rka	-rki	-rkii	-rku	-rke	-rkey	-rko	-rkəv

and with repheh and anusvaraḥ:

कां	किं	कीं	कुं	के	कैं	कों	कौं
-rkam	-rkim	-rkiim	-rkum	-rken	-rkeym	-rko	-rkəvṁ

The repheh is placed above the upright stroke of a character, or above the mid-point. It is always written to the right side of any other superscribed stroke, as shown in the examples given below. It is written also with the vowel character अ॒ as in the word निर्वृतिः.

1. repheh, 'rough'; repheh, 'a rough sound'.

Characters with rephah are written as shown in these examples:

rki	ରକୀ	କି	କିଂ	କିଂକି	rkii	ରକୀ	କି	କିଂ	କିଂକି
rke	ରକେ	କେ	କେଂ	କେଂକେ	rko	ରକୋ	କୋ	କୋଂ	କୋଂକୋ
rkim	ରକିମ	କିମ	କିମି	କିମିଂ	rkevñj	ରକେବନ୍ଜ	କୈ	କୌ	କୌଂ

In Bombay writing the character representing -rhe is sometimes written as ~ହ୍, though the use of this stroke for rephah is more rarely used in writing Sanskrit than in writing Marathi.

b. ର following another character.

To represent ର following another character, a diagonal stroke is placed against the upright stroke of those characters that have one, or beneath the mid-point of the lower part of a rounded character.

କ	-	ଗ୍ର	ଘ୍ର	ଙ୍ଗ୍ର	--	ଛ୍ର	ଜ୍ର	--	--
kre	--	gr̥e	-ghre	-ŋ̥re	--	-chre <sup>2</sup>	jre	--	--
ଟ୍ର	--	ତ୍ର୍ଯ	--	--	ତ୍ରେ	ଥ୍ରେ	ଦ୍ରେ	ଧ୍ରେ	ନ୍ରେ
-t̥re <sup>3</sup>	--	-d̥re	--	--	vre	vr̥e <sup>4</sup>	sre	hr̥e	
ପ୍ର	--	ବ୍ର	ଭ୍ର	ମ୍ର	ବ୍ରେ	ଶ୍ରେ	ସ୍ରେ	ହ୍ରେ	ହ୍ରେ
pre	--	bre	bhre	m̥re	vre	vr̥e <sup>4</sup>	sre	hr̥e	

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.ii. with 3.iii.

କର	ତର	ର୍ତ୍ୟ	ଦ୍ର୍ୟ	ର୍ଧ୍ୱ	ର୍ଦ୍ୱ	ନ୍ୟ	ନ୍ୟ୍ୟ
-ktr̥e	-tp̥re	-rtye	-drye	-rdhv̥e	-rdre	-ntrye	-rdhnye

1. See above, Ch.2,2.ii. Vowel signs.

2. This combination occurs in the character joining ଚ୍ଛ୍ର and ର.

3. ଟ୍ର and ର are combined in the character representing ଷ୍ଟ, ଟ୍ର୍ୟ and ର୍ୟ.

4. For this form of ଶ୍ରେ, see Ch.2,1.iii.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

a. तर्कः मूर्ख वर्गः वर्गीय दीर्घ शाङ्क चर्चा मूच्छित्रत अर्जुनः निर्झर  
वाढ्यम् वर्णः कर्तु व्यर्थ तुर्देवम् अर्ध मनुर्नाम अपेणम् तुर्बल गर्भित  
कर्मिः कर्मन् धार्मिक पर्यन्त पर्यत सूर्यः तुर्लभ पूर्व सर्व दर्शनम्  
हर्षः अहंत कीर्ति अहर्निशम् ऊर्ध्वम् वर्ज्य मूर्धि मूर्धन्याधायात्मनः नैऋती  
तुर्बुद्धेर्युद्ध । श्वेतैर्हयैर्युक्ते । वेदयज्ञाध्यायायनैर्व दानैर्व च ---

b. विक्रमः आग्रहः शीघ्र प्राड़गत्री कृच्छ्र वज्रम् पौड़ः शबुः द्रव्यम्  
शुभ प्रयत्नः प्रेम्णा ब्रुव भातु नम्र ब्रजः शुश्रूषा सज्वा हस्व ह्रस्व  
हे हिंस्र श्राद्ध आर्द्र आर्द्र दारिद्र्यम् दारिद्र्यम् संहीण एतच्छुत्वा  
दिग्नवतम् पट्टिंश यत्प्रमाणम् जम्बुप्रते

iv. Characters combined with preceding ल or following ल.<sup>2</sup>a. ल preceding another character.<sup>3</sup>

ल्क	ल्ग	ल्प	ल्फ	ल्ब	ल्भ	ल्म
-lka	-lge	-lpa	-lpha	-lba	-lbha	-lma
ल्शा	ल्स	ल्ह		Vedic	॥ह	
-lje	-lse	-lhe			-lhe	

## b. ल following another character.

क्ल	ग्ल	छ्ल	इल	प्ल	ब्ल	भ्ल
kla	gle	-chla	-de	ple	ble	bhle
म्ल	व्ल	श्ल or श्ल	ह्ल			
mle	vle	ʃle	hle			

Most of these characters may be written either by method i. or  
by method ii., described earlier in this chapter.<sup>4</sup>

1. For transcription, see p. 53.

2. For ल joined with antehetha characters, see i. to iii. above.

3. Vedic ॥ is included in this class.

4. See above, 1. Construction of Conjunct Characters.

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.iii. with 3.iv.

तू	त्कू	च्छू	ल्भ्य
-tple	-tkle	-cchle	-lbhya

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

उल्का फल्नु स्वत्प्र अल्पप्राण गुलिकत उल्ब प्रगल्भ  
हल्यादः हल्सन्धिः वल्ह प्रागलभ्यम् जल्हु मिल्हुषे  
क्लेशः ग्लौ प्लव पिल्हुः अब्लिंग ककुभ्लामः मूल्हुषः विनाति  
श्लोकः इलेषः सिल्हः हादते उच्छ्रुत्व उन्क्लेशः उत्पूव  
परेषां चेतांसि प्रतिदिवसमाराध्य वहु हा  
प्रसादं किं नेतुं विशसि हदय क्लेशकलिलम्।  
प्रसन्ने त्वय्यन्तः स्वयमुदितचिन्तामणिगुणे  
विमुक्तः सङ्कल्पः किमभिलयितं पुष्यति न ते ॥६२॥<sup>2</sup>

Class 4. vṛgīya characters joined with preceding or following  
vowel characters.

i. Characters joined with श, ष or स.

a. श, ष or स preceding another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

श	श्क	श्व	श्छ	श्न	श्प	श्म
-ʃkə	-ʃvə	-ʃchə	-ʃnə	-ʃpə	-ʃmə	
ष	ष्क	ष्ट	ष्ठ	ष्ण	ष्प	ष्म
-ʂkə	-ʂtə	-ʂtə	-ʂnə	-ʂpə	-ʂmə	
स	स्क	स्व	स्छ	स्न	स्प	स्म
ske	skhe	-sje	ste	sthe	sne	spe

1. For transcription, see p. 54. 2. Vairāgyasatakam, v. 62.

3. These characters may be written with either श or ष.

b. श , ष or स following another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

श ʃə	कश -kʃə	ड़ाश -ŋʃə	ज्ञा॒श -ɲʒə	ट॒श -ʈʃə	न्शा॑श -nʃə	प्ञा॑श -pʃə
ष ʂə	च्चा॒ or क्षा॑ kʂə	ह्य॒ष -ŋʂə	ट्ष -ʈʂə	न्ष -nʂə	प्ष -pʂə	
स ʂə	क्स -ksə	ट्स -ʈʂə	ए॒स -ɛʂə	त्स -tʂə	न्स -nʂə	प्स -pʂə

The character च्चा॒ has been included in the syllabic series from an early date, and is not calligraphically a conjunct character.<sup>3</sup> In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with च्चा॒ are placed after words beginning with क्षा॑ .

Conjunct characters of Classes 1. - 3. with Class 4.

स्त्र stra	स्ट्र॒ -ʃtra	स्ट॒ -ʃtə	क्षण kʂṇə	क्ष्म -kʂmə	स्त्व -stvə	त्स्थ -tʂtə	त्स्न -tʂnə
स्त्र्य strye		त्स्म्य -tʂmyə		स्ट्र्य -ʃtʂyə		त्स्म्य -tʂmyə	

Calligraphy: kʂə , Bombay form - ڪ ڦ ڪ ڦ

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>

- a. आश्र्यम् प्रश्नः श्मशु पुण्कल ब्लैंकम् सृष्टिः कृष्ण ज्येष्ठ छधत  
पुष्पम् निष्फल ऊष्मन् श्लेष्मा संस्कृत स्त्वलित भ्रस्ज् स्तब्ध स्थितिः स्त्री  
अन्तस्थ स्थिति स्फूर्तिः भस्म श्रेष्टव्यम् श्युत द्वाष्टा दंष्टा वाष्णव नमस्तेऽस्तु  
b. प्राक्षिरस् प्रत्यड़्शिरस् ताज्ञुका [तान्जुका] षट्शास्त्र रप्ताते अक्षरम् अक्षरम्  
तिर्यङ् षु षट्खष्टिः क्षेवद्वा विकसम लिट्सु वत्सः सुगण्मसरति [सुगण्ट्सरति] चमा

1. Bombay form.

2. This combination usually becomes ह्य॒ष .

3. Cf. note on झ , Cl.2.ii.b.

4. For transcription, see p.54.

श्लक्षण उत्क्रिप्त भव्य मत्स्यः तत्स्थल द्वेत अप्कृत्स्न कात्स्न्यम्  
विभ्रष्टभ्रज्ज कर्मफलप्रेप्सुर्लब्धः नभःस्पृशम् धार्यम् एतद्वेत्रम्

ii. enunasikā characters joined with preceding ह or following ह .

a. ह preceding ण , न and म . ह्ण ह्न ह्म  
-hṇə -hnə -hmə

b. ह following ड and न . ड्ह न्ह  
-dhə -nhə

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

गृह्णाति वहि: हुते ब्राह्मण प्राडःहस्तः [प्राह्वस्तः] हष्टान्भान्हि  
ऋग्निमीठे पुरोहितं यज्ञस्य देवमृत्विजम्। होतारं रत्नधातमम्॥१॥<sup>2</sup>  
ऋग्निः पूर्वाभर्त्तुषिभिरिडचो नूतनैरुत । स देवाँ एह वक्तति ॥२॥<sup>3</sup>  
तत्रापश्यत्स्थितान्पार्थः पितृनथ पितामहान् ।  
आचार्यान्मातुलान्भ्रान्तृपुत्रान्पौत्रान्सर्विंस्तथ ॥३॥<sup>4</sup>

सक्ताः कर्मण्यविद्वांसो यथा कुर्वन्ति भारत ।

कुर्याद्विद्वांस्तथाऽसक्तश्चिकिर्षुर्लक्षसंग्रहम् ॥५॥<sup>5</sup>

नैव किंचित्करोमीति युक्तो मन्येत तत्त्ववित् ।

पश्यन्शृणवन्स्पृशन्जिघ्नश्चन्गच्छन्स्वपन्श्वसन् ॥६॥<sup>6</sup>

आज्ञाकीर्तिः पालनं ब्राह्मणानां दानं भोगे मित्रसंरक्षणं च ।

येषामेते षड्गुणा न प्रवृत्ताः कोर्यस्तेषां पार्थिवोपाख्येण ॥४॥<sup>7</sup>

1. For transcription, see p.54.

4. Bhagavadgītā, ch.1,v.26.

6. ibid., ch.5,v.8.

2. Rigveda, 1. 3. ibid., 2.

5. ibid., ch.3,v.25.

7. Nītiśatakam, v.48.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.i. de dhe te phē mo pe na ce de ge  
ke bha je be ghe cha the kha jhe ja

bhete pede dhene kedē methe phene ghene khac dedh dame  
ched jhēgo jeda phete petha bate chage pedh ghete gē<sup>a</sup>  
gēmēkē jetē cēnēkē methene ghētēkē pātēkē dāmētē  
dātēkē kēpētē bhejēkē gēnēkē kātēm khaikēkē pedēkē  
chādēnēm pārēnēm nētēnēm kētēnēm bheqēnēm jēnēpēdē  
gēmēnēm pētēnēm dhenēmēdē jhēnējhēnēm jhēnējhēnēm

1.ii. vo ye re la ba the khe te  
leva jale khēre ved jhere bele vere rōne vēth  
lēbh yeve dhēre leye jhere rat rōna phel rāthe  
tarala levens bheyem dhevēla jethere cerēna demēra  
nekhere legēde capale bhevēt nayene vacere latēbhe  
yemēvēt veyanēm gērelēm padēkēmēlē kēpētēvēcēnēm

1.iii. se ha se ja pe de re khe

jera saha set vaja hes jhēsa rese vas seva  
set sethe kēja kēs jes haye here jhēsa bhēse  
serala kēleja jehot veyes sepehē semēye behale selabha  
yeyes jerētē sephēle serasa hērakē parētē rebhēsa hētēkē  
daʃarathē ſekatēm seveyas kēlāham jēsēnēm jētēfēs  
jēlēceres nevēdāʃekēm sehēgēmēnēm kāmālēvēdēnē dāʃēfētēm

2.i. e i u o r ii uu o e y l a e v rr

ethē is ut eko ine ot ed eŷje rdh  
uuh edhe iiſe uchē eVm rro uudhē ihē us  
ed el eVm okh rc eŷne udēn r̄nēm  
iiset uuhenēm r̄sēbhe eŷsedhem eŷsemes upskerēnēm

2.ii. nii bhuu gey sr da ji gev pey me duu  
kr chi nev hey bhi i rr fii dr hi hr

duure bhiite rame core tij doze frts dhrte ruudhē  
geŷre krj pevla klp drdhe pure phene mōvle krrt  
pitr meru duusi bhiiti hrdi guru vrtha fiju setu  
otu iiti ete v rtu iti uuru r̄si enii iile

bhuusite vijesa upaye vejbheve pitrrn pevruse rucire bhavmike  
 kumarii jhetiti thalinii ruusite evsedihi keykeyii jhirika  
 vidhatru ejhike dhalin surabhi khedika helate

ekakin hrsikeje itihase kevseleye visuucika pevranike  
 devenagarii enunasike evpenisede upojiivika evpedesike  
 upenivesike evpenayike ko-pi rte-pi yeso-peyaje

3.i. kim mam sukhem herim mrtam tenum ehem evam rsiinam  
 dimbe pamdu leymgem dhunmhi jrmjh jhempjha kimcit kevnteye  
 semyemene semyat manse femyu semruudha semliine emhati

tamehem hrdi semgetamenisem bhrsem remeyami  
 kim vene-nuserami tamihe kim vrtha vilopami

3.ii. keh cheh thah jhah ejh oh uuh rh nevh seh  
 gunah dhrtih bahuh niteh nrpeyh viduh srnih purush  
 menehusu hivisu dhenubhah vijeseteh emjateteh emtakereñem  
 semeduhkhesukhah sunehjepah jegatohitah mato-dhikah tejom-jeh  
 behem-buvegah yogemayasemavrteh genggateremgehimasiikarejitelani  
 jeyadevemajitekaveh penditanam semaje-pemjita mevnem bhejeyuh  
 bhuye eve mehabaho srnu me paremam vacah  
 sukhem duhkhem bhevo-bhavo bheyem cabheyemece  
 vahesi vepusi vijede vesanem jeladabhem helahetibhiitimilitayemunabhah  
 kejave dhrteheladhereruape jeyo jegadiise here  
 madhevikaperimelelelite nevmalati jatisugemdhah  
 munimenesamapi mohenekarinji terunikarinjebemdhah

### Chapter 3.

#### Class 1.

thakkurah kekkhete drggocerah vagghi tigratij ucceyh iccha  
 rejjuh ujjheti pettiha letthe udjinis seddha visenqne visenqne  
 uttome utthite uddejeh buddhah bhinna pippalih phupphuusah ebbuh  
 ebbhogah semmetih semmohah fayya ullekheh tecchrnu senneddha  
 dusjile (duhsjile) jatayussu (jatayuhu) jesserajeh subhamllakan

#### Class 2.

i. vakcela vakchelam prthegjanah vagjhetaiti vaktiika setkon  
 setkhetekam vagdemberah khedgeh vagdhevkete dvighora bhaktih utkete  
 uktham utkhata hrdati sedguni degdhe udghatetekam vakpatu  
 vakphelam kekupkhalu prthegbhavet kekubguruh kekubghora setceranah  
 setchevih sedjeh sedjhetiti epcerah kekupchevih kubje kekubjhetiti  
 seddevah seddha setpati tuptiika setphene sedbahu kekupthekkureh  
 ebdimbhe sedbhage kekubdhevkete utpenni setphelah gupta ubodhak  
 udbhevah  
 jebdah lebdhe bhegevedgiita semyukte edbhute medbhakta buddhi-  
 yukta secchabdeh

i.a. əŋkəh ſəŋkəh lɪŋgəm ſəŋghəh ſəŋcəyəh vajcha əŋjiirəh jheŋjha  
ghunṭəh kənṭhəh pənqitəh qhunqhih əntəh pəntheke sundərə indhəh  
kempene gumphəti ſəmbəndhəh arəmbhəh pənktih ərunddha

b. yacpa jnanəm həfənati hedhənati rətnəm methna budhnati papmən  
tejneyə ſəpjna ſəmjna viſeſəjne jijsasu

iii.a. uðəŋbhiih məhankəvih drunphuh drunbhuh

b. rkəqə rugnə grbhənati ſəknəti cəkhnutuh agnih vighnə  
mrənati apnoti əbnabhəh rukmiñii vagmin vəcmih əjməh kuqməle  
atmən pədma dhmata drbhəməs dədhməv

iv. diŋnagəh vajməyə dvıñnaleh ſənməsəh jənmən rəmənati mnate

### Class 3.

i. vəkyəm khyatə vəyragyəm ſlaghyə uðəŋyəſəh cyute vajchye jyotis  
ujjhəti kapətyəm ſathym jadym ſəvədhyə puryəm tyajye  
pəthyə vidya dhyanəm kənya apye riphycə ebyonih ebhyasəh  
ſəvmyəm dheŋryəm emuulyə vyuudhə drſyə mənuſyəh rehesye hyes  
ſəŋnyəſəh ſəmnyasəh cintyə buddhya tejjyotis vəydeqdhymən mahatmyəm  
bhəktya kəvbjyəm ſehrbhyəh bhəgevenvyəktih evəmetedyətha--tthe  
guhyəmedhyatməſəmjenitəm əjnəh sukhəmaradhyəh sukhəterəmaradhyəte  
viſeſəjneh

ii. kvəcət pəkkvannəm akhvoh rgvedəh ləghvii ucchvaseh ujjvelə ujjhvə  
lətəvəh yədnətva ſəqvidhə drqhvəm ſrrvən tverite prthvii udvignə  
ənvitə apva əbvhənəm ribhən cəmvoh yvagulii ſervə ſervvə nelvəh  
iſſvəreh viſvə ſvəkkəte ənusvarəh hve vihvələ vidhvəməh dvəndvəh  
təttvəm dugdhva ləbdhva uktva davna etəddhva vlinati gravnə prəŋvəſəh  
tyəktva--tməſuddhye puryəkrtamſlokanuſitva ſaſvetiſ ſəmah

iii.a. tərkəh muurkəh vərgeh vergiyyə diirgə ſarıŋə cerca muurchite  
arjunəh nirjhəreh dardhyəm vərneh kərtr vyerthə durdeyvəm ərdhə mənurnamə ərpeyəm dur-  
bele gerbhite ūurmih kərmənəm dharmikə peryente peryəmtə ſuuryəh durləbhe puurve  
ſervvə derjənəm hərşəh ərhət kiirtih əherniſəm uurdhvəm verjyə muurdhni muurdhnya-  
dhayatmənəh neyrrii durbuddhəyryuddhə ſveteýrhəyəyryukte vedəyə jnadhayayeneýrnə  
daneýrnə cə

b. vikrəməh agrehəh ſiighre prəŋratrīi krcchre vəjrem pəvndreh  
fatruh drəvyəm dhruvə prəyətnəh premna bruve bhratr nəmre vrəjəh ſuſruusa ſrəjva  
hresvə hresvə hrəy himsre ſraddhə ardə ardə daridryəm daridryəm ſəmhrinə  
etəcchrutva digvrətəm ſəttrimſe yətpərəmanəm jembvamrəle

iv. ulka phelgu svelpe elpepranę gulphite ulbe pręgelbhę  
 hęlębdeh helsendhih vělh pragelbhyę jęłhu milhusę  
 klejeh glev pleve pipluh ęblingę kękubhlabhę mleccęh vlinati  
 flökęh flęshę sihlęh hladęte ucchlękęh utklejeh utpleve  
 perešam cetamśi pretidivesemaradhyę bęhu ha  
 presadę kim netum viſesi hrędyę klejekelilęm  
 presenne tveyyentęh svęyemuditecintamerigure  
 vimuktęh sęnkelpęh kimębhileśitem pusyęti nę te

## Class 4.

i.a. aſcęryęm preſnęh ſmeſru puſkela bleskem srſtih kręne  
 jyestęhę ſthyuute puſpem niſphelę uuſmen flęſma ſomskrtę skhelite bhręſj stebdhe  
 sthitih strii entehstę snigdhe ſpręſte ſphuurthi bħesme ſreſthetvem ſcyute dręſta  
 dęmſtra varſneyę nəmōſte-stu

b. prakſires pretyenſires tanjuka tanjuka ſetjastre rępfate ekserem  
 tiryenſu ſetſeſtih kſetrajeſe dikseme litſu veteſh ſugənſereti  
 ſugənſereti kſma flękſne utksipte bhękſye metsyę tētthęle kſvete ſepkrtſne kartſnyę  
 vibhreſteſchennę kermephelęprepſurlebdheh nəbhęhspręm dharſtyęm  
 etatkſetrem

ii. grhṇati vənih hnute brahmę pranhęſteh pranhęſteh iſtanbhanhi

ęgnimiile purohitę yęjnęſye devemrtvię / hotarej rętnędhatę  
 ęgnih puurvobherrsibhiriidyö nuutęneſyrute / ſe devam ehe vękſeti

tētrapęſyętſthitanpartęh pitrrnętęh pitamęhan  
 acaryanmatulanbhranrrputrampęttransękhiſtętęh

sęktah kermęnyevidvamę yętha kurvęnti bharete  
 kuryadvidvamstętha-sęktęſcikiirsurlokesęngrehem

nęyve kimcičkeromiiti yukto mənyete tettvęvit  
 pęſyęnſrąvęnspręſenjighrenneſnęngęcchęnsvepęnſvesę

a jnakiirtih palenęm brahmańam danęm bhogo mitręſemreksęnenęm ce  
 yesamete ſędguna nę pręvrttań korthęſteſam parthivopajreyenę

## HINDI SECTION



C H A P T E R 1  
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Hindi (हिन्दी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement.<sup>1</sup> Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts. Some of the characters are modified for representing sounds occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balebodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called अक्षर (əksər), and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (vərnəmala, 'character-series'). The terms used by Hindi grammarians to refer to the script are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Hindi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel ə, these terms are used in this section in the Hindi form, and are transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Hindi. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section: Sanskrit अक्षरम् (əksərəm), Hindi अक्षर (əksər)  
विरामः (viraməh), विराम (viram)  
अन्तःस्थ (əntəhstھ), अन्तस्थ (əntəstھ)

The table given below in this chapter shows the arrangement of the Hindi syllabary in roman notation. The sounds occurring in Arabic

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

and Persian loanwords, and the intervocalic realisation of the characters realised initially as  $\text{q}_\theta$  and  $\text{qh}_\theta$ , are represented in the roman notation as follows:

q , for the voiceless uvular plosive, क़

x , for the voiceless velar fricative, ख़

γ , for the voiced velar fricative, ञ

z , for the voiced dental fricative, ञ .

f , for the voiceless labial fricative, फ़

र , र्ह , for the retroflex flapped consonants ऱ and र्ह

Nasalisation of vowels is shown by the superscript ~ .

As the Devanagari system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel e , the roman table shows each consonant with this vowel. This vowel, when realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent' vowel<sup>1</sup>.

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii , 'short' u and 'long' uu . These pairs of vowels occur in Hindi words, some words being always written with the 'short' vowel and others with the 'long' vowel. There are certain pairs of words which are distinguished in meaning by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and other words in which the 'short' or the 'long' vowel is written, but no distinction is made in speech. In transcribing examples, these vowels are written as 'short' or 'long' in accordance with Hindi orthography, and not in relation to 'length' of spoken vowel sounds.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.l.

## Hindi Syllabary in Roman Notation

CONSONANTS with e			1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retroflex	4 Dental	5 Labial				
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə <sup>1</sup>	cə	tə	tə	pə				
		Aspirated	khə	chə	thə	thə	phə				
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	ɖə <sup>2</sup>	də	bə				
		Aspirated	ghə	jhə	ɖhə <sup>2</sup>	dhə	bhə				
Nasal			(ɳə) <sup>3</sup>	(ɳə) <sup>3</sup>	ɳə <sup>4</sup>	nə	mə				
Semivowels				yə	rə	lə	və <sup>5</sup>				
Fricatives	Voiceless	xə <sup>6</sup>	ʃə	ʂə <sup>4</sup>	sə	fə <sup>6</sup>					
	Voiced	ɣə <sup>6</sup>			zə <sup>6</sup>						
Aspirate			hə								
VOWELS	e	a	i	ii	u	uu	e	ɛ̯	o	ə̯	r <sup>7</sup>
MODIFIERS	Nasal - ɳ and ~			Aspirated - h							

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 7 in the above table:

1. The character representing the syllable kə is modified to represent the uvular plosive, qə.
2. The characters representing these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters

- as flapped sounds, written as  $r$  and  $rh$  in the transcription.
3. The characters representing  $\eta\theta$  and  $\eta\phi$  are not written as single characters in Hindi, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.
  4. The two characters representing  $\eta\theta$  and  $\eta\phi$  occur only in Sanskrit loanwords, and do not occur initially.
  5. The character represented by  $v\theta$  is usually realised with labiodental articulation; or, initially, as a bilabial plosive.
  6. These syllables are written by modifying other characters which represent sounds somewhat similar in articulation:  
 $x\theta$  with the character for  $k\theta$  ;  $f\theta$  with the character for  $p\theta$ ;  
 $y\theta$  with the character for  $g\theta$  ;  $z\theta$  with the character for  $j\theta$
  7. This vowel, syllabic  $r$ , occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.

CHAPTER 2  
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Hindi are those given in the Sanskrit section, with the terms which are used by Hindi grammarians in referring to them and to the sounds which they represent. The method of writing the characters is that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the tables.

The characters, and the realisation of them in reading Hindi, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers<sup>1</sup>.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vorgiiy' characters, 'entesth' characters, and 'uugm' characters<sup>2</sup>. The consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel e. Characters realised in this way are described as अकार (ekar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated in the script by writing a diagonal stroke, known as the

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1. for the use of this term.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.

विराम (viram)<sup>1</sup> at the foot of the character thus, क् , k- , त् , t- .

The realisation of एकार consonant characters in reading Hindi differs in some respects from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final एकार consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.<sup>2</sup>
- b. A final एकार character formed by combining two or more consonant characters<sup>3</sup>, or a final एकार consonant character preceded by a character written with the अनुस्वार representing a nasal consonant<sup>4</sup>, is usually realised with an e-glide.
- c. A medial एकार consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, in certain contexts, as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of the vowel signs<sup>5</sup>. Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.
- d. When an एकार consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, before the addition of formative particles consisting of a consonant character with a vowel sign.

In the transcription of examples of Hindi words, final एकार consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide,

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1. 2. एकार consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d., are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords. 3. See below, Ch.3.  
4. See below, 3.i.अनुस्वार. 5. See below, 2.ii.

are transcribed without *a*, and medial *əkar* characters realised in this way are written thus, *k'*, *t'*, *p'*, for guidance in reading. Characters which do not occur in an initial position are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

### i. Characters of the *vargiy* group.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters realised as syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel *a*. These characters are placed in five classes, or वर्ग (varg), according to the position of articulation of the consonant in the syllable they represent. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>1</sup> Of these characters, *ङ्*, *়* and *ঞ্*, *়ে*, do not occur in Hindi words, and occur in Sanskrit loanwords only in combination with other characters.<sup>2</sup> The character *ঢ্*, *়ে*, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords in literary Hindi. The characters given as 'Bombay' forms are also used in Hindi writing, but less frequently than those given in the tables. Some of the characters are modified to represent certain sounds in Persian and Arabic loanwords and the intervocalic realisation of *ঁ* and *ঁ*.

<b>ঁ</b>						
qə	xə	yə	zə	fə	-rə	-r̥ə

The characters *ঁ* and *ঁ* occur only initially; *ঁ* and *ঁ* are never initial, but may be medial or final.

Reading examples.<sup>3</sup>

1. One character words, realised as a consonant with the vowel *a*.

ঁ ঁ ঁ ঁ

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, l.i.

2. See below, Ch.3.

3. For transcription, see page 85.

## 2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कव धन भट चड़ घन ठव छत चख फट घट  
फण थन जड़ खम गज़ गम क़द डग कफ़ मठ

## 3. Three character words

मगन भगड़ फबन स्वडुक क्रदम थमक राज्ञब पढ़त  
भजन चणक पकड़ घटक कथन छमक रखतम जख्म

## 4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an s-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

धमकत बचपन पतझड़ जमघट फटकन फटपट

## ii. Characters of the enteath group.

There are four characters in this group, representing syllables consisting of an initial semi-vowel with the vowel e. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>.

When the characters य, ye and य, va, occur initially, or with one of the vowel signs, they are realised as consonants followed by a vowel. When they occur medially in a position in which they are realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which an श्वर consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable.

Examples:      यमन      वक      भय      लव  
                  yemən      vək      bhey      lev

The character य is often realised initially or medially as be.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, l.ii.

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

1. One character word.<sup>2</sup> व

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कर	जल	वर	फल	लङ्	धर	वन	तर	खल	छय
धर	नव	जर	छल	वय	बल	लव	जय	यम	भर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

बदल	चलन	गरज	चपल	वज्ञन	क्रबर	लयन	वरण
गरज	तरफ	यमल	वचन	यवन	खबर	यमक	गजल

4. Four and five character words; second characters in four character words and third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

मतलब	लमद्धङ्	चठुकर	करघट	दलकन	कटफल
चमरख	खरखट	परजवट	पकड़कर	मचलपन	

### iii. Characters of the उ॒अ॑म् group.

This group consists of three characters which are realised as fricative consonants followed by the vowel *a*, and one which is realised as an aspirate followed by *a*. These characters are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>3</sup>. The character घ, *g̥a*, occurs only in some Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. It is often realised in ordinary speech as *je*. The last character in the Hindi syllabary is ह, *ha*.

1. For transcription, see p.85.

2. This is the only entesth character which occurs as a word.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

In words consisting of एकार consonant characters only, the realisation of ह, hə, varies according to its position in the word.

- a. When ह occurs medially preceded by an एकार character, and is followed by another consonant character, it is often realised in combination with the vowel e of the preceding character as aspiration accompanying the vowel (ə), as in

शहर

पहर

रहन

लहसन

ʃəhər(jəhr) pəhər(pəhr) rəhən(rəhn) ləhəsən(ləhsən)

- b. When ह occurs as a final character following an एकार consonant character it is generally realised in combination with the vowel of the preceding character as (a). Examples:

तरह

जगह

Exceptions: यह

वह

सह

təreh(terə) jəgəh(jəga)

yəh(yeh)

vəh(voh)

səhə

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

1. None of the उूँझ्म characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

दस	हर	शठ	बस	ह्ल	कश	ह्म	सब	हठ
ह्क	धस	यश	रम	हड	षट्	हद	गश	सर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

शपथ	समझ	शरण	हसद	सरस	शबर	सफर
हज्जम	सगढ़	समय	हलफ	शकल	कलश	तरस

4. Four character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel, second characters with zero-vowel or with an e-glide.

मसनद	कसरत	हज्जरत	सरकश	खसलत
हटकन	हरकत	हलचल	मसरफ	सरदल

1. For transcription, see p.85.

## 2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

### i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Hindi are the same as those given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>, omitting the characters representing syllabic rr and syllabic l and ll. The character ऋ occurs in Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the syllabary, and they are referred to as एकार, अकार, इकार and so on. The Bombay forms of the characters are sometimes written in Hindi, but the forms given in the table are more usual.

The general rules concerning the realisation of एकार consonant characters should be applied in reading all examples given below, unless special notes are added.

### Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

#### 1. Words consisting of vowel characters only.

आ आई आओ आए आओ आई आए

#### 2. Words consisting of vowel characters and एकार consonant characters.

अब एक ऊठ और उन इन ओढ़ ऊख आग ईख  
 ओझ ऋण कण इस ईद ऐश ओर गई गप सई  
 हथर ऊपर ऐजन औषध अगर ओझर औरत ऐपन

### ii. Vowel Signs.

The vowel signs used in writing Hindi, corresponding with the vowel characters and written with the एकार form of the character क, are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>3</sup> Each character represents a

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.i.

2. For transcription, see p.85.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii.

syllable consisting of a consonant followed by one of the vowels a to ēv. The vowel signs are referred to as मात्रा (matra), as in ए की मात्रा (e kii matra, 'the sign of e').

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

1. One character words.

भी	सौ	का	दे	ऐ	जी	ले	या	जो	स्वा	वे
के	पी	धो	जा	नौ	दो	जू	है	से	सो	थी

2. Two character words.

दूध	भात	चीज़	बैठ	खुल	मौज	छेद	दृढ़ <sup>2</sup>	झील
होय	नाव	दिन	गाय	भूट	उषा	ऋतु	हुई	धोए
लिप	शुरू	पैसा	धोबी	खाना	भीति	कृपा	बड़ी	जाए

3. Three character words.

मैदान	हुज्जूर	क्रिताब	कारण	फ्रक्रीर	तैयार	दीजिए
पृथिवी	रूपैये	केऊर	सुअर	देखाओ	सुनाई	बहुधा

4. Words of four or more characters. Numbers in brackets indicate the realisation of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, if the words are not to be read according to the rules given above. Most words of more than four characters are compounds in which the final character of the first part, if ekar, is realised with zero-vowel.

मज़दूर	कमज़ोर	अफ़सोस	नज़दिक	दरवाज़ा	घड़ियाल
बेहनामी	इसीलिए	चतुराई	बैलगाड़ी	सौदागर	रोज़गारी
बनावटी [3]	मुसलमान [3]	स्वबरदार [3]	खिदमतगार [2,4]		

1. For transcription of examples, see p. 85.

2. A Sanskrit loanword, with final qhə .

The following rules concerning the realisation of ekar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters and signs provide some guidance for reading from the script, though the only reliable guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

- a. When a medial ekar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an a-glide, e.g.

रेशमी	अपना	लड़का	लकड़ा	परदा	सदरी
ref'mii	ep'na	lep'ka	lek'ra	per'da	sed'rri

- b. i. When a verbal base ends in an ekar consonant character, this character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an a-glide, before formative particles which consist of a consonant character with a vowel sign e.g.

सक	सकना	सकती	बोल	बोलता	बोलते
sek-	sek-na	sek-tii	bol	bol-ta	bol-te

- ii. When a verbal base consists of three or more characters, the final and pre-final characters being ekar consonant characters, the realisation of these characters varies according to the form of the formative particles which are added. This variation is illustrated in the following examples:

समझ	समझा	समझता	समझकर	समझाना
semajh	sem'jha	semajh-ta	semajh-ker	sem'jhana

- c. Medial ह , ha , हि , hi and हु , hu are realised as follows:  
 i. Medial ह , preceded by a consonant character with a vowel sign is realised as aspiration of the vowel of the preceding syllable.

e.g.	चाहना	मिहनत	तुहमत	बेहतर	सोहबत
	cahna	mihnet	tuhmet	behter	sobhet

ii. Medial हि , preceded by an एकार character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding एकार character as एः.

e.g. पहिला बहिरा बहिन

pəhila or pəy়hla behira or bəy়hra behin or bəy়hn

iii. Medial हु , preceded by an एकार character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding एकार character as ए়h.

e.g. बहुत पहु়নा

bəhut or bəvht pəhu়-na or pəvহ-na

Reading examples, illustrating the above notes, and notes a. and b. under 1.iii (uuṣm characters).<sup>1</sup>

a. स्विडकी दूसरा हतना आदमी कपड़ा लोमड़ी बावली फायदा

b. देखना बैठती लिखता पकड़ाना अबराती पकड़ना ठलकना

c. तेरह चौदह सुबह बग़ेरह गहिरा पहचान ठहरना कचहरी

### 3. Modifiers.

The modifiers, अनुस्वार (anusvar) and विसर्ग (visarg) are both used in writing Hindi. These are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>2</sup>

i. anusvar.

Both forms of this modifier are used in Hindi, the first form, as in अँ , being called the anusvar, and the second form, as in अঁ , the cendrebindu<sup>3</sup>. The anusvar is usually written, in preference to the cendrebindu, with characters that have any superscribed stroke.

अँ	आँ	ইঁ	ইঁ	উঁ	ऊঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ওঁ	আঁ
əm̐	am̐	im̐	iim̐	uŋ̐	uŋ̐	əŋ̐	əyŋ̐	oŋ̐	əvŋ̐

1. For transcription of examples, see p. 86.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3. i. and ii. 3. 'moon and dot'.

The *ənusvar* and *cendrəbindu* are realised in Hindi as follows:

- a. As the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. The *cendrəbindu* is preferred for representing a nasalised vowel, except when the character has a superscribed stroke; e.g.

हां or हाँ	मुंह or मुँह	थीं	में	हैं
hā	mūh	thīi	mē	hēy

Reading examples.<sup>1</sup>

मैं जो हुँ मेह नहीं गाँ ऊट पाँच गाँव गर्द  
 ओंस ईट जाऊँ कुएं दोनों वहां आँखें घूँस मैंस  
 अँथ भोंक भौंकना देशों दैरी पौछना भाईओं एँहुआ  
 आऊँगा जापँगे सोंह लहंगा मंहगा हँसना पहुँचना

- b. As the nasal consonant of one of the *vərg*. The *ənusvar* written on a character preceding a *vərgiyy* character is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as *n* when the following character is of the *cə-vərg*. The *cendrəbindu* is not usually written to represent a nasal consonant. When the *ənusvar* is realised as a nasal consonant before a final *əkar* character, the final character is realised with an *ə-glide*.<sup>2</sup>

पंख	कंठ	परंतु	हिंदी	संबंध	कंजूस
pəŋkh	kəŋʈh	pərəntu	hindii	səmbəndh	kəŋjuus

In writing Sanskrit loanwords, there is an alternative and more frequently used method of representing nasal consonants in this context, by combining characters<sup>2</sup>. When the *ənusvar* is realised as a nasal consonant before a final *əkar* character, the final character is realised with an *ə-glide*<sup>3</sup>.

1. For transcription, see p. 86.

3. See above, 1. note b.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Class 2. ii.

In some words, this modifier may be realised as in a. or as in b. The realisation as in b. is more usual when the character with the anusvar is एक. e.g. अँक रँग

āṅk or āŋk

rāṅg or rēng

Reading Examples.<sup>1</sup>

पंडित	आरंभ	संगत	ठंड	अंजीर	पसंद	बंधन	संघट
कंपना	पंजाब	जंगल	बंडी	सिंग	डिंब	अंदर	अंगुल
शंख	संघ	पंचमी	खंभा	अंत	कुटुंब	मनोरंजक	

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the नेत्रेष्ठ or उ॒ष्म characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the several ways of realising the anusvar in this context used by speakers in different parts of India<sup>2</sup>, the usual Hindi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, र, ल, श, स and ह, realised as n, or as the nasalisation of the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

संयोग	संसग	संलग्न	संशय	अहिंसा	सिंह
senyog	senrag	senlagn	senṣay	əhinsa	sinhe
or sēyog	sērag	sēləgen	sēṣay	əhīsa	sīhe

anusvar before व, realised as m, the character व being usually realised as b in this context, e.g.

संवाद	वारंवार	कुंवारी
səmvad (səmbad)	varaṁvar (bareṁbar)	but kūvarī

1. For transcription, see p. 86.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3. i. note c.  
3. The last character in this word represents ग combined with न.

## ii. visərg.

This modifier is rarely used in writing Hindi. It occurs in some Sanskrit loanwords used mainly in the literary language, and in a few Hindi words. When written with a medial character, it is usually realised either as strong aspiration after the syllable represented by the character with which it is written, as in reading learned words from a literary text; or, in less formal reading, as the doubling of the consonant of the following character; for example:

दुःख , duhkha or dukkh अंतःकरण , entehkeraṇ or entekkeraṇ When the visərg is written with a final character, it is realised as strong aspiration following the final syllable, for instance, in learned words such as पुनः , punəh, विशेषतः , viſeſ'təh ; or it may be disregarded, as in छः , chə .

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The arrangement of the characters of the Hindi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters औ , लू and लौ .<sup>1</sup> The table in which all the vowel characters, except औ , and the modifiers added to the character अ are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant in the ekar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Hindi the बारहखड़ी , bareh-khaṛḍī, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit. Words beginning with the modified characters are placed in the series of words beginning with the corresponding unmodified characters.

#### 5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Hindi are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>1</sup> Both the 'Hindi' forms and the 'Bombay' forms are used in modern Hindi printing.

#### 6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the Hindi prose passage at the end of this section<sup>2</sup>. The system of punctuation used in verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit<sup>3</sup>.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,5.

2. See end of Ch.3.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii. Reading examples.

C H A P T E R 3  
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Two or more consonant characters may be combined in writing Hindi to represent consonants which are realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by combining other characters are called

संयुक्ताक्षर (*sanyuktakṣer*<sup>1</sup>) by Hindi grammarians. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters are described in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>. The conjunct characters used in writing Hindi are classified in this chapter in the same way as the Sanskrit conjunct characters<sup>3</sup>.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters occur in Hindi in these contexts:

- i. In Hindi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from other languages; e.g.

बच्चा	क्योंकि	मक्खी
bəcca	kyōki	məkkhii

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words commonly used in Hindi, or learned loanwords used in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक	स्त्री	शब्द
pustek	strii	ʃəbd

- iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

दररूत	हफ्ता	स्टेशन
dərəxt	həfta	sṭeʃən

---

1. 'joined character'. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1. 3. *ibid.* Ch.3,3.

2. Realisation of conjunct characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an एकार conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in गुप्त, gupt', शास्त्र, jastr'.<sup>1</sup>

The realisation in modern Hindi of एकार characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words<sup>2</sup> gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final एकार consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other instances, where an एकार consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an एकार consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character.<sup>3</sup>

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Hindi.<sup>4</sup>

All the classes of conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those used in writing Hindi are illustrated by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords which are commonly used in Hindi. More rarely used loanwords, some of which may occur in literary Hindi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

- 
1. In the transcription of examples, this glide is not indicated in words to which this rule applies. 2. See above, Ch.2, l. notes a. to d. 3. Examples of such words are given below, with each class of conjunct characters. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, 3.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section<sup>1</sup>. Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary occur in this class, but some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language. The character representing -rrə is written as रू, the superscribed stroke representing र् when preceding another consonant<sup>2</sup>. The modified characters ङ् and छ् do not occur in this class, but कङ्, qqe, फङ्, ffə, and झङ्, zze are written in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not written in Sanskrit as the first part of a conjunct character in this class, but in writing Hindi the characters ख्खव, khkhe and ठ्ठव, ththe are sometimes used. The combination -mmə may be alternatively represented by writing an anusvar with the character preceding म, as in उम्मीद or उंमीद, ummid.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being ekar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

सन्न	बनना	गुस्से	उससे
senn	bən-na <sup>3</sup>	yusse	us-se <sup>4</sup>

Reading examples<sup>5</sup>.

पक्का	हुक्का	मक्खन	लग्गी	घुग्घू	बच्ची	इच्छा
लज्जा	झज्जत	झज्जर	पट्टा	चिट्ठी	ऋड्डा	बुड्ढा पत्ता
पथर	बद्धल	शुद्ध	अन्न	धप्पर	फुफ्फस	डिब्बी
भब्भड्	किम्मत	रय्यत	हर्दा	किल्ली	नवे	हिस्सा

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class.1.

3. Verbal form.

5. For transcription, see p.86.

2. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

4. Pronoun with suffix.

Class 2. Two vərgiiy characters joined.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Some of the more common conjunct characters of this class occurring in Hindi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below, with the addition of some conjunct characters occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may be found in Hindi texts, in learned loanwords in the literary language.

i.<sup>2</sup>

क्त	त्क	ग्द	ङ्ग	स	त्प	ब्द	द्व
-ktə	-tkə	-gdə	-dgə	-ptə	-tpə	-bdə	-dbə
रङ्त	ञ्ज	ञ्ज	ञ्ञत	ञ्ञब	ञ्ञफ	ञ्ञत	ञ्ञत
-xte	-bjə	-bzə	-gtxə	-gbə	-qfə	-ftə	-btə

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section are written in literary Hindi, this method of representing a homorganic nasal consonant preceding one of the vərgiiy characters being generally preferred to the use of the anusvar, in writing Sanskrit loanwords<sup>3</sup>. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only ञ , jnə and त्त , -tnə , occur in Hindi. The character ङ्ग is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabic series. It is usually realised as gyə , with nasalisation of the following vowel<sup>4</sup>. In Hindi dictionaries, words beginning with this character are placed after words beginning with जौ .

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

क्म	ग्न	घ्न	त्म	ब्ध	प्ल
-kme	-gne	-ghne	-tme	-dme	-pne

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 2.

2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond to the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section.

3. See above, Ch.2, i.b.

4. Cf. gyə , in Class 3.i. below.

iv. Of the characters in this group, only ड़-म् , -ŋmə and न्म् , -nmə occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit loanwords.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being ekar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति	सकती	रब्त	दबता	पद्मा	आदमी
ʃəkti	sək-tiil <sup>1</sup>	reb̥t	dəb-tal <sup>1</sup>	pədma	ad'mii

Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

भक्ति वक्रत सत्कार दरख़त सङ्गुण वक्रफ़ एकबीस  
 कुब्ज सब्ज गुप्त उत्पन्न हफ़ता शब्द लफ़ज़ लत्फ़  
 लिङ्ग सह्व पञ्चमी मञ्चा घटा ठयड शान्ति लम्पट  
 आरम्भ परन्तु उपरान्त ज्ञान जिज्ञासु रत्न सम्बन्ध  
 रुक्मिणी हुक्म आत्मा रवत्म लम्न उम्दा  
 जन्म वाड़मय

### Class 3. Characters joined with entesth characters.

#### i. Characters joined with following य .

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.<sup>3</sup> Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary can be combined with following य , though some of these conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur in a Hindi literary text. Of the modified characters, रङ् and जङ् occur combined with following य in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.86.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.b.

Reading Examples.<sup>1</sup>

क्यों मुरव्य रङ्गाल म्यारह ज्यों ज्यादा ड्यौढ़ी पुण्य  
 त्यों पश्य उद्योग मध्य न्याय प्यारी व्यथा सभ्य  
 कार्य अमूल्य व्याख्यान अवश्य मनुष्य स्याल व्यथा

## ii. Characters joined with following व .

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.<sup>2</sup> Only a few of the characters of the Hindi syllabary occur combined with following व , and those that occur are mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. Of the modified characters, only स्व is combined with व .

Reading examples.<sup>3</sup>

पक्षान्न रङ्गाव ग्वार ज्वार तत्त्व द्वारा ध्वनि विश्व  
 स्वामी सर्व सर्व ईश्वर कारा क्षचित् इवास स्वप्न

## iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र .

## a. र preceding.

Characters realised with preceding r , represented by the stroke called रेफ़ (ref) , are illustrated, with notes on calligraphy, in the Sanskrit section.<sup>4</sup> These characters occur in Hindi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The characters ग , ज , त , ब , म , य and व are often doubled when written with ref .

1. For transcription, see p.86. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.ii.

3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.iiii.a.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being एकार, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

कर्ता	करता	सर्व	दरवाजा	धर्म	दरमाहा
kerta	ker-tal	serv	der'vaza	dherm	der'maha

A few words may be written either with र followed by a consonant character or with a character with superscribed ref; e.g.

दरबार	दर्बार	परदा	पर्दा	दरजी	दर्जी
der'bar	derbar	per'de	perda	der'jii	derjii

#### b. र following.

Characters realised with r following, represented by a short stroke placed either against the upright stroke of the character or beneath the character, are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>2</sup> The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The majority of such words are loanwords from Sanskrit and English.

#### Reading examples.<sup>3</sup>

तर्क	फ़र्क	मूर्ख	सुर्ख	वर्ग	दीर्घ	मुर्गी	खर्च	मूर्धित
अर्ज	अर्ज	कोट	गार्ड	वर्णमाला	कीर्ति	अर्थ	उर्दू	अर्द्धे ऊर्फे
अर्पण	अर्ब	गर्भ	धर्म	आर्य	सर्व	दर्शन	वर्ष	कुर्सी अहित
क्रम	क्रम	ग्राम	अंग्रेज़	ट्राम	रात्रि	पत्र	छिद्र	समुद्र
प्रिय	फ़्राक	नम्र	अब्रु	श्रम	तीव्र	मन्त्र		

#### iv. Characters joined with preceding ल or with following ल.

##### a. ल preceding.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.<sup>4</sup> The characters occurring in Hindi are illustrated by

1. Verbal form. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iii.b.

3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iv.a.

the examples given below. Some words may be written either with ल followed by a consonant character, or with a conjunct character of this class; e.g. बिल्कुल or बिल्कुल, bilkul.

b. ल following.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.<sup>1</sup> The examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

बल्कि मुल्क फाल्गुण इलिज़ा इल्मी कुलहाड़ा इल्जाम उल्था  
अक्लु (अक्ल) फस्ल (फसल) इर्ब्लास वस्ल शुक्ल क्लास उल्मुख

Class 4. vergiiy characters joined with preceding or following uusm characters.

i. श, ष or स preceding or following vergiiy characters.

a. श, ष or स preceding.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>3</sup> Those which are written in Hindi, including those occurring in Sanskrit and other loanwords, are indicated by the examples given below. The following conjunct characters which are not included in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, in loanwords from other languages:

इक्	इत्	स्ट	स्व
-ʃqə	-ʃtə	-stə	-svə

Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first character being शक्त, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.3.iv.b. 2. For transcription, see p.87.  
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.4.i.a.

as conjunct characters are illustrated by these examples:

रस्ता	बसता	क्रिस्मत	उसमें
resta	bes-ta <sup>1</sup>	qismet	us-mē <sup>2</sup>

b. श, ष or स following.

The conjunct characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>3</sup>. Only a few of these characters occur in Hindi. The characters which occur are illustrated by the reading examples given below. Some additional characters of this class, not included in the Sanskrit series, occur in loanwords from other languages: रङ्गस्, xsə, रङ्गश्, xʃə, फङ्गस्, fse.

Reading examples.<sup>4</sup>

- a. मुग्धिक्ल प्रश्न पश्चात् आश्चर्य चश्मा पुष्कल कृष्ण  
राष्ट्र पुस्तक वास्ते वस्त्र स्त्री रास्ता हिन्दुस्थान स्तान  
स्पष्ट स्फूर्ति स्वस्ति स्वस्थ उस्ताद शास्त्र पश्चिम  
किश्ती इश्तिहा निस्त्वत इश्क स्कूल स्टेशन पोस्ट
- b. अच्छर अक्षर परीक्षा क्षमा लक्ष्मी वत्स प्रत्यक्ष  
बरङ्गश् झारङ्गस् अफङ्गसोस

ii. ह preceding or following an enunasik character<sup>5</sup>.

Only three characters of this class occur in Hindi, illustrated by these examples:-

- a. ह preceding म, as in ब्राह्मण, brahmən.
- b. ह following न, or म, as in नहान, nhan, उन्हें, unhē,  
उन्हारी urharii; म्हारी, mharii, कुम्हड़ा, kumhəra, तुम्हें, tumhē .

1. Verbal form. 2. Pronoun with suffix.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.b. 4. For transcription, see p.87.

5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.ii.a. and b.

Hindi prose passage<sup>1</sup>

किसी जाति के जीवन में उसके द्वारा प्रयुक्त शब्दों का अत्यंत महत्त्व-पूर्ण स्थान है। आवश्यकता तथा स्थिति के अनुसार इन प्रयुक्त शब्दों का आगम अथवा लोप तथा वाच्य, लक्ष्य एवं द्योत्य भावों में परिवर्तन होता रहता है। अतएव और सामग्री के अभाव में इन शब्दों के द्वारा किसी जाति के जीवन की भिन्न भिन्न स्थितियों का इतिहास उपस्थित किया जा सकता है। इसी आधार पर आर्य जाति का प्राचीनतम इतिहास प्रस्तुत किया गया है और ज्यों ज्यों सामग्री उपलब्ध होती जा रही है, त्यों त्यों यह इतिहास ठीक किया जा रहा है। इस अवस्था में यह बात स्पष्ट समझ में आ सकती है कि जातीय जीवन में शब्दों का स्थान कितने महत्त्व का है। जातीय साहित्य को रक्षित करने तथा उसके भविष्य को सुचारू और समुज्ज्वल बनाने के अतिरिक्त वह किसी भाषा की सम्पन्नता या शब्द-बहुलता का सूचक और उस भाषा के साहित्य का अध्ययन करनेवालों का सब से बड़ा सहायक भी होता है। विशेषतः अन्य भाषा-भाषियों और विदेशियों के लिये तो उसका और भी अधिक उपयोग होता है। इन सब दृष्टियों से शब्द-कोश किसी भाषा के साहित्य की मूल्यवान् संपत्ति और उस भाषा के भांडार का सब से बड़ा निर्दर्शक होता है।

---

1. Hindi Shabdasaṅgar, p.1, ed. Shāmsundardās, pub. 1916, by Kāshi-Nāgari-Sabhā.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.i. chə qhə tə tħə nə

kəb dhən bħət cərh għən qħeb chet cəkh jħət għət  
 phən then jər xəm gəz yəm qed qəg kaf mətħ

məgen jħeġer pħeben kharek qedem dhemek yəzeb pərħet  
 bhajjen cənejek pəkər għejek kethen chemek xətem zexem

dhem'kət bəc'pən pət'jħər jem'għət phet'kən jħət'pət

1.ii. və

ker jəl ver phəl lər għer vən ter khel chey  
 dħer nəv jer chel vey bel lev jey yəm bħer

bədel cələn gərəj cəpel vəzen qəber leyen verən  
 yerez təref yəmel vəcen yəven xəber yəmek yəzel

mət'leb ləm'chər cərh'kər kər'vet dəl'ken kət'phəl  
 cəm'rex kħer'vet pərəj'vet pəkər'kər məċel'pən

1.iii. dəs her səth bes hel kəf hem səb heħħ  
 həq dħes yəj res hər sət həd yəj ser

ʃepath səməjh səren hesed sərəs ʃəber səfer  
 həzəm səgħejh səmey həlef səkel kəlej təres

məs'nəd kəs'ret həz'ret sər'kəf xəs'let  
 hət'kən hər'kət həl'cəl məs'rəf sər'del

2.i. a ai ao ae

əb ek uuth eħr un in oħra uukh ag iikh  
 ojh rrn is iid eħej or għejj għee sejj  
 idħer uuper eħżen eħsədh ħeġer oħjer eħrət eħxpən

2.ii. bħii səv ka de pəy jii le ya jo kha ve  
 ke pii dho ja nev do juu hej se so thii

duudh bħat ciiz bəyħ khul məvja ched drqħ jħiil  
 hoy nav din gay jħuut usa rtu huii dħoe  
 lie suruu peħħsa dhobii xana bħiċċi krpas bərħi jae

məydan huziur qitab karen fəqir teħjarri diijie  
 prħivii rupəy়ye keuur suer dekhao sunaii behudha

mez'duur kem'zor ef'sos mez'dik der'vaza ghəpiyal  
 beinamii isiiliye ceturaii beyl'gadii sevdager roz'garii  
 bənav'tii müsəl'man xəber'dar xid'mət'gar

p.13. khil'kii duus'ra it'na ad'mii kap'ga lom'rii bav'lili phay'da  
 dekh-na beyt-h-tii likh-te pək'pana ghəb'ratii pəker-na qəleşk-na  
 terəh cəvdeh subəh bəyerəh gəhira pəheçan təhər-na keçəherii

2.i.a. məy jö hū məh nəhii geş üut pəc gəv gefi  
 ŋe fit jaūu kuč donō vəhə īkhə ghūus bhəys  
 ədh bhök bhəvk-na dejə dəvrili pəch-na bhaiiə əqua  
 aüuga jaēge səh lehəga mehəga həs-na pəhüc-na

b. pandit arəmbəh səngət təndən enjiir pəsənd bəndhən sənghət  
 kəmp-na pənjab jəngel bəndii sing qımb əndər engul  
 şenjəh səngh pənc'mii khəmbəh ent kütumb mənorənjeq

### Chapter 3.

#### Class 1.

pəkka hugga məkkən ləggii ghugghuu bəccii iccha  
 lajja izzət jhejjher pəttə cıttħii əddə buddha pəttə  
 pətther beddel fuddh ann cheppər phupphuuus qibbi  
 bħebbhər kimmat rayyet herra killii nəvve hissa

#### Class 2.

- i. bhəkti vəgt setkar dərəxt sedgun vəqf ekbiis  
 kubj sabz gupt utpənn hefta fəbd lafz letf
- ii. ling səngh pəncəmii məjħa għənja təndən janti ləmpat  
 arəmbəh parəntu upərant jpan (gyan) jiġi asu ratn sembəndh
- iii. rukminii huqm atma xətm ləgn umda
- iv. jənm varjney

#### Class 3.i.

kyō mukhy xyal gyerəh jyō zyads dyəvħħii pury  
 tyō pəthy udyog madhy nyay pyarri byetha sebħy  
 karyy emuuly vyakhyan evesy menu syal vyetha

#### Class 3.ii.

pekvann xvab gvar jvar tettv dvara dhveni vijv  
 svamii serv servv lijver kvars kvəcīt fvas svəpn

#### Class 3.iii.

- a. tərk farq muurkh surx vergg diirgh muryii xerc muurchit  
 erz erj körj gard vərəmala kiirti erth urduu ərdħiħ uurf  
 erpen erb gerbħ dħermm eryy servv dərfen vers kursii erhit
- b. krem krem gram enjerez tram ratrii petr chidr somudr  
 priy frak nemr abru fram tiivr məntr

## Class 3.iv.

bəlkı multk phalgun iltiza ilmii kulhara ilzam ultha  
 əql (əqəl) fəsl (fəsel) ixles vəsl Jukl klas ulmukh

## Class 4.

i.a. müskil prəjn pəjcat ejcery cəjma puskal krşn  
 rəstr pustek vaste vəstr strii rasta hindusthan snan  
 spəst sphurtti svəsti svəsth ustاد jastr pəjcim  
 kiftii ijtiha nisbat ifq skuul stəfən post

b. ekser okser periiksa kəsəma ləkəsmii vəts prətyəks  
 bəxj fəxs efsəs

## Hindi prose passage

kisii jati ke jiiven mē us'ke dvara preyukt jəbdō ka etyant  
 mehettvəpuunṛ sthan həy. avəjyek'ta tətha sthiti ke enusar in preyukt  
 jəbdō ka agəm əth'va lop tətha vacy, ləkṣay evəm dyoty bhavō mē pəri-  
 vorten hota reh-ta həy. et'eve əvr saməgrī ke ebhav mā in jəbdō ke  
 dvara kisii jati ke jiiven kii bhinn bhinn sthitiyō ka itihas upəsthit  
 kiya ja sek-ta həy. isii adhar pər ary jati ka praciin'tam itihas pro-  
 stut kiya gəys həy əvr jyō jyō saməgrī upəlebdh hotii ja rehii həy,  
 tyō tyō yəh itihas thiik kiya ja reha həy. is evəstha mē yəh bat spəst  
 seməjh mē a sek-tii həy ki jatiyy jiiven mē jəbdō ka sthan kit'ne  
 mehettv ka həy. jatiyy sahity ko rekṣit ker-ne tətha us-ke bhəvisy ko  
 sucaru əvr semujvel bənane ke etirikt vəh kisii bhāṣa kii sempən̄'ta  
 ya jəbd'behul'ta ka suucek əvr us bhāṣa ke sahity ka ədhyayan kar-ne-  
 valō ka səb se bəga sehayək bhii hota həy. vijsə'təh əny bhāṣa-  
 bhəsiyō əvr videjiyō ke liye to us-ka əvr bhii ədhik upayog hota həy.  
 in səb drətjiyō se jəbd'-koj kisii bhāṣa ke sahity kii muulyəvan  
 sempətti əvr us bhāṣa ke bəndar ka səb se bəga niderjek hota həy.



## MARATHI SECTION



C H A P T E R 1  
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Marathi ( मराठी ) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement<sup>1</sup>. Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. This name is used to refer to the Devanagari script to distinguish it from the cursive script also used in writing Marathi, and known as मोडी (modii). Each character is called अक्षर (əksər) and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (verṇamala), 'character-series'. The terms used by Marathi grammarians in referring to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Marathi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters, these terms are used in this section in their Marathi form, and transcribed in accordance with the Marathi realisation of the characters. The difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding Marathi terms is illustrated by these examples:

Sanskrit	अक्षरम्	(əksərəm),	Marathi	अक्षर	(əksər)
	विरामः	(virameh),		विराम	(viram)
	अन्तःस्थ	(enteḥsthe),		अन्तस्थ	(əntesth)

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

The table given below shows the arrangement of the Marathi syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel *ə*. The roman table shows each consonant written with this vowel, which, when it is realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

CONSONANTS with <i>ə</i>			1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retroflex	4 Dental	5 Labial
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	cə t̪əl	t̪ə	tə	pə
		Aspirated	khə	chə	th̪ə	thə	phə
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	ʒəl	d̪ə	də	bə
		Aspirated	ghə	jh̪ə zh̪əl	d̪h̪ə	dhə	bh̪ə
	Nasal		(ŋə) <sup>2</sup>	(ŋə) <sup>2</sup>	ɳə	nə	mə
	Semivowels			yə	rə	lə	və <sup>3</sup>
	Fricatives			fə	s̪ə <sup>4</sup>	sə	..
	Aspirate			hə			
Lateral					ɺə		
VOWELS		ə a i ii u uu e əy o əv r <sup>4</sup>					
MODIFIERS <sup>5</sup>		Nasal - ɳ , or ~ Aspirated - h					

1. - 4. See notes on following page. 5. See Sanskrit, Chapter 1.

Notes on the syllables marked 1. - 4. in the roman table:

1. The characters representing *ca*, *ja* and *jha* are realised in some words as alveolar consonants, with fricative or affricated articulation. This realisation is transcribed as *tse*, *ze* and *zhe*, as shown in the table.
2. The characters representing *ŋe* and *ŋe* do not occur as single characters, but only in combination with other characters, and only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.
3. The character representing *va* is usually realised with labio-dental articulation.
4. The characters representing *se* and syllabic *r* occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The series of vowels includes 'short' *i* and 'long' *ii*, 'short' *u* and 'long' *uu*. These pairs of vowels occur in Marathi words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography<sup>1</sup>. This distinction between the 'short' and the 'long' vowels is preserved in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Marathi speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

The term 'modifier' is explained in the Sanskrit section. Fully nasalised vowels are rare in Marathi and the symbol *m̄* is used for transcribing the mark of nasalisation only in a systematic transcription of examples for the purpose of describing the contexts in which it is realised. In words in which this mark is given zero-realisation, it is left untranscribed.

---

1. See below, end of Chapter 2.

C H A P T E R 2  
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Marathi, and the realisation of them in reading, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section:

1. Consonant Characters,
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and
3. Modifiers.

The style of the characters given in the Sanskrit section is the style generally used in Hindi printing and writing. The forms of the characters given in that section as 'Bombay' forms are used in Marathi printing and writing instead of the corresponding Hindi forms. Other differences of line and form may be seen by comparing the characters given in this section with those given in the Sanskrit section. The Hindi style is not used in Marathi printing or writing.

The method of writing the characters is in general the same as that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the Sanskrit section. When writing the characters, reference should be made to the corresponding groups of characters in that section.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.

### 1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vergiiy' characters, 'entəsth' characters and 'uusm' characters.<sup>1</sup> As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ə, and they are described as अकार (əkar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by writing a diagonal stroke known as विराम (viram) at the foot of the character, as in Sanskrit<sup>2</sup>, thus, क् , k- , त् , t- , प् , p- . Characters written with this stroke are described by Marathi grammarians as 'hələnt', as in Sanskrit, but in the teaching of writing in Marathi schools the writing of this stroke is called पाय मोडणे (pay modəṇem, 'breaking the foot'), and a character with this stroke is described as लंगडे (ləngədəm, 'lame').

The realisation of əkar consonant characters in reading Marathi differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final əkar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.
- b. A final əkar character formed by combining two or more consonant characters<sup>3</sup>, or a final əkar consonant character preceded by a

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.i - iii. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.i. əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d. are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords and Marathi colloquial forms. 3. See below, Ch.3.

- character written with the *ənusvar*<sup>1</sup> representing a nasal consonant, is usually realised with an *ə*-glide.
- c. A medial *əkar* consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide, in certain contexts; as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of vowel signs.<sup>2</sup> Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.
  - d. When an *əkar* consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

In the transcription of Marathi words, final *əkar* consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide, are written without *ə*, and medial *əkar* consonant characters realised in this way are written thus, *k'*, *t'*, *p'*, for guidance in reading. Reference to these notes should be made when reading the examples given with the characters throughout this chapter. Characters which do not occur as initial characters are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

#### i. Characters of the *vərgiiy* group.<sup>3</sup>

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel *ə*. These characters fall into five वर्ग (vərg), or classes. The characters in the table given below may be

1. See below, 2.ii.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, l.i.

2. See below, 2.ii. Vowel signs.

compared with the Sanskrit characters, written in the Hindi style.

	<b>क</b>	<b>ख</b>	<b>ग</b>	<b>घ</b>	<b>ड़</b>
kə-vərg	kə	khə	gə	ghə	-ŋə
	<b>च</b>	<b>छ</b>	<b>ज</b>	<b>झ</b>	<b>ञ</b>
cə-vərg	cə(tse)	chə	jə(zə)	jhə(zhə)	-ɲə
	<b>ट</b>	<b>ठ</b>	<b>ડ</b>	<b>ढ</b>	<b>ण</b>
tə-vərg	tə	ʈhə	ɖə	ɖhə	-ɳə
	<b>त</b>	<b>थ</b>	<b>द</b>	<b>ধ</b>	<b>ন</b>
tə-vərg	tə	thə	də	dhə	nə
	<b>প</b>	<b>ফ</b>	<b>ব</b>	<b>ঘ</b>	<b>ম</b>
pə-vərg	pə	phə	bə	bhə	mə

The characters **ঢ** and **ঞ** do not occur in Marathi words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

The three characters **চ**, **জ** and **ঝ** are realised in reading in two ways, according to the word in which they occur, and the vowels with which they are realised when written with one of the vowel signs.

- The palatal realisation, **চ** as cə, **জ** as jə, and **ঝ** as jhə, is made usually in reading Sanskrit loanwords, and always when these characters have the signs of the vowels i, ii or e᷍.
- The alveolar realisation, **চ** as tse, **জ** as zə, and **ঝ** as zhə, is made usually in other words, when these characters

are एकार, or when they are written with the signs of the vowels ा, ि, ऊ, ऊ or ए॒.

- c. When these characters are written with the sign of the vowel ए, the palatal and alveolar realisations occur in an almost even distribution of words, and even may vary from time to time with changing conventions of speech.

No comprehensive rule can be given for the realisation of these three characters, however, and in the reading examples the palatal realisation should be made unless an indication of the alveolar realisation is given.

The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of एकार consonant characters in certain contexts:

- a. As the second character of a four character word:

**धमकट**, dhəməkəṭə, realised as dhəm'kəṭ

- b. In a verbal form, the realisation changing according to the formative particle or particles added:

**चट**, tsəḍhə, verbal base, realised as tsəḍh

**चटत**, tsəḍhətə, base with त added, realised as tsəḍhət

**चटतच**, tsəḍhətətṣə, base with त, and emphatic particle, च  
realised as tsəḍh'tətṣ .

Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

1. One character words. Four of the वेर्गीय characters occur as words: न ग \*च ढ

1. See below, in this chapter, 2.ii.

2. For transcription of examples, see page 130. The alveolar realisation of वेर्ग characters is indicated by an asterisk.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

जग	पद	खण	बघ	मन	ठग	स्वत	पड	धम
छत	नथ	ढग	कण	डफ	भट	*चर्ख	*जण	*झट

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

मदत	पकड	घटक	भजन	यकते	ठणक	फबत
थमक	खडक	*चढण	*जखम	*पचत	*जपत	*झगड

4. Four character words; second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

खटपट	धमकट	गडबड	मणगट	यबकट	खणकट
फटकन्	*चमकत	*टचकण	*दचकत	*कचकट	*झटकन्

ii. Characters of the एंटेस्थ group.<sup>1</sup>

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

य	र	ल	व
yə	rə	lə	və

When the characters य and व occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which एकार consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable. Examples:

यवन	वर	भय	लव	लवकर
yəvən	vər	bhəy	ləv	ləv'kər

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, l. ii.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. One character word. व is the only character in this group which occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

कर जल वर वन ज्य थर व्य घर लठ ल्य  
धर कल लठ भर दर लव \*चर \*चल \*जर \*चव

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

बदल धरण चलन गवत तनय वचन कणव स्यत  
तलफ ढकल वरव \*चरत \*नजर \*गर्ज \*मजल \*वजन

4. Four and five character words. Second character in four character words, or third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

लवकर करमत परकर टरफल धनगर करवत  
पलटण \*कचरत पकडवत \*चरबट \*करमतच

iii. Characters of the uuṣm group.<sup>2</sup>

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

<b>श</b>	<b>ष</b>	<b>स</b>	and	<b>ह</b>
ʃə	ʂə	ʂə		hə

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when reading words in common use in Marathi, it is often realised as ʃə, except in formal reading. Final ह is usually realised with ə.

1. For transcription, see p.130.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. None of the characters of this group occurs as a word.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, or, in the last three words, with  $\varepsilon$ .

सर बस यश हट हर सण शक शव फस  
हस पट खस वश शर रस शह तह सह

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

फणस पसर शपथ सडक समय हरण सरस कलश  
शहर बसव सरक दशक \*हजर लहर \*सहज फसल

4. Four and five character words. Second characters, or characters indicated by numbers in brackets, realised with zero-vowel or with and  $\varepsilon$ -glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

हरकत हयगय सरवट शतपट सरपण मसलत  
हनवट सरसकट<sup>(2)</sup> मसणवट<sup>(3)</sup> मसजतच<sup>(3)</sup>

The last consonant character in the Marathi syllabary is

ळ, -]ə, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with  $\varepsilon$ .<sup>2</sup>

Examples of words written with this character:<sup>3</sup>

छळ फळ खळ सरळ \*जबळ हळद वळण ठवळ  
पळस \*चळवळ बळकट \*मजजवळ<sup>(2)</sup> कळमळत<sup>(2)</sup> \*जवळसर<sup>(3)</sup>

The two characters क्ष and ज्ञ are often added after ळ in the Marathi syllabary, but these characters, representing syllables consisting of two consecutive consonants with the vowel  $\varepsilon$ , do not properly belong to the syllabary, and are discussed later.<sup>4</sup>

1. For transcription, see page 130.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, l. iii., Vedic character.

3. For transcription, see page 130. एकार consonant characters realised as shown in previous examples.

4. See below, Ch. 3. Conjunct Characters, Classes 2. and 4.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs<sup>1</sup>.

i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Marathi are the same as the Sanskrit characters, using the Bombay forms where these differ from the Hindi forms, and omitting syllabic rr, l and ll<sup>2</sup>. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the vernemala. The calligraphy of the vowel characters is illustrated in the Sanskrit section.

The Marathi vowel characters are:

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
ə	a	i	ii	u	uu	e	ɛy	o	ɔv

The character क्र, syllabic r, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as akar, ikar, ukar, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, ekar consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>.

1. Vowel characters only. आ ए ओ आई

2. Vowel characters with ekar consonant characters.

अड	आण	आठ	ईंद	ऊठ	एक	रेक	ओठ	औट
ऊन	रेट	ईंड	ऊस	ओळ	ऐन	औत	ऐशा	ऋण
सई	मऊ	*जई	नऊ	इतर	उसळ	ओळख्व	उतर	उखळ
आपण	*ऐवज	उडत	ऐरण	सळई	ओळवर	औषध	ओळख्व	

1. The use of vowel characters and vowel signs is explained in the Sanskrit section, Ch.2,2.i. 2. ibid. 2.2.1.

3. For transcription, see p.130.

## ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except अ , are added to the ekar form of consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to ए . The vowel signs are shown here added to the consonant character क . The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs, and special forms, are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>.

का	कि	की	कु	कू	कृ	के	कै	को	कौ
ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu	kr	ke	ke <sup>y</sup>	ko	ke <sup>v</sup>

In the teaching of writing in schools, the upright stroke of आ , ओ and औ , and of the corresponding vowel signs, as in का , की and कौ , is referred to as काना (kana). This term is also used in referring to the upright stroke in any character. The diagonal superscribed strokes in the characters ए , ओ and औ , and of the vowel signs in के , कै , को and कौ , are referred to as मात्रा (matra). The signs of the vowels इ and ई are referred to as वेलांटी (velantii), the sign in कि being डावी वेलांटी (qavii velantii, 'left velantii') and the sign in की being उजवी वेलांटी (uzevii velantii, 'right velantii'). All the vowel signs are referred to as खूण (khuun, plural khuna).

In some modern Marathi publications new forms of some of the vowel characters are being used, formed by writing the vowel signs with the character अ , thus:

अि	औ	अु	औ	अृ	ऐ	औ
i	ii	u	uu	r	e	ey

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii. Calligraphy.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

## 1. One character words.

खा ही तो ने पै थू छि भी गा घे थू हो

## 2. Two character words.

ठीक रुठ झील तेल \*मौज दोष दृढ बैल हित दूध  
 काय होय नाव जेव कवि रवङ् शेव बहु नये बरी  
 डोळा पैसा कृपा धोबी शिशु छाती भीति गुरु \*चौदा  
 बाई भाऊ अषि सुई एके येह ऋतु ऐके ओळी

## 3. Three character words.

मैदान रुमाल ठेवीन जेवून कौतुक नोकर बेहूक गरुड  
 कठोर जीवन \*जमीन देऊळ पाऊस लढाई \*तराजू \*चुइटी  
 बगैर \*चौपाटी पाहिजे मराठी टिकाऊ बैशगी मिकारी  
 अितर अेक औंकिला अुतर अूठ घेअीन आअी धुअून

Realisation of medial əkar characters in words which have characters with vowel signs in various positions.<sup>2</sup>

- a. When a medial əkar character, in a three character word, precedes a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide , and य and व form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding characters, as in

आणखी	रेशमी	मुलगा	कायदा	बावडी
an'khii	reʃ'mii	mul'ga	kay'da	bav'qii
शेगडी	भाकरी	छकडा	अठरा	कोयता
ʃeg'qii	bhak'rīi	chek'qa	əʈʰ'ra	koy'ta

1. For transcription of examples see p.130.

2. Compare these notes with notes b. and c. above in this chapter.

The realisation of əkar consonant characters in words of four or more characters is illustrated in the examples given below. The realisation varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs, and a knowledge of the language is the only reliable guide to the realisation of such words.

Second character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

शेतकरी	भानगड	वेलदोडा	सडपातळ
jet'kərii	bhan'gəd	vel'doda	səd'patəl

Third character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

ताबडतोब	मोबदला	भातुकली
tabəd'tob	mobəd'lə	bhatuk'līi

Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

पलिकडचा	पर्वानगी	समजूतदार
pəlikəd'tṣa	per'ven'gi	səm'zuut'dar

- b. When a suffix consisting of, or beginning with, a character with a vowel sign is added to a verbal base ending in an əkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, as in these examples:

बस	बसत	बसतो	वाट	वाटत	वाटतात
bəs	bəsət	bəs-to	vat	vatət	vat-tat

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters of which the final and prefinal are əkar consonant characters, the realisation of əkar characters varies in the way illustrated by the examples given below.

Verbal base of three characters:

समज	समजा	समजत	समजतो	समजतील
səməz	səm'za	səm'zət	səməz-to	səməz-til

Verbal base of four characters, second, third and fourth ekar:

विरघळ	विरघळून	विरघळत	विरघळला
vir'ghəl	vir'ghəluun	vir'ghəlet	vir'ghəla

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. Realisation of ekar consonant characters as in note a. above.

\*खिडकी कोरडा दुसरा कपडे इकडे टेकडी कुण्बी  
 \*चौकऱ्या. कोयता गुडधे अबघा पारधी पवढा बातमी  
 \*टरबूज केसमुणी \*फौजदार शिकवण उबदार \*नुकताच  
 स्वबरदार फसवणूक हातउसना सोडवणूक लहानपणा

2. Realisation of ekar consonant characters as in note b. above.

कळत	कळतो	पसरा	पसरतात	सरकून	सरकतील
घसर	घसरून	घसरील	घसरशील	आठवून	आठवतील
बिघड	बिघडून	बिघडलेला	अडस्वळत	अडस्वळतात	

Realisation of characters of the cœ-vèrg with vowel signs.<sup>2</sup>

The three characters च, ज and झ, are always realised as palatal consonants when they are written with the vowel signs of i or ii, or with any vowel sign in Sanskrit loanwords. They are realised more frequently as alveolar consonants when written with other vowel signs. When written with the vowel sign of e, the alveolar or palatal realisation may vary from time to time and from district to district. The realisation of these characters as alveolar or as palatal consonants in various contexts is illustrated by the examples given below, but the only reliable guide for reading the majority of

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See above, note on the vèrgiy characters, in l.i.

words in which these characters occur is a knowledge of the language.

a. Palatal realisation with the vowel signs of i, ii:

चिकट	चीड	भाची	जी	भाजी	माझी
cikət	ciid	bhacii	jii	bhajii	majhii

b. Palatal realisation in Sanskrit and Hindi loanwords, and others,

with the remaining vowel signs:

वाचन	नीच	चलन	चैन	चहा	चार	चेहरा	चूप
vacən	niic	celən	ceyn	ceha	car	cehara	cuup
कचोरा	जन	मजा	उजेड	जुवा	जेवण	झेला	
kəcora	jen	meja	ujed	juva	jevən	jhela	

c. Alveolar realisation of these characters, एक, or with any vowel sign except those of i, ii or एः :

चटणी	चार	चमचा	चूक	तिचे	चोर	चौक
tset'ṇii	tsar	tsəm'tsa	tsuuk	titse	tsor	tsəvək
जण	वजन	समज	जागा	बाजू	वाजेल	जोर
zen	vəzən	səməz	zaga	bazuu	vazel	zor
झट्कण	झाड	झुदूप		माझे	झोप	
zhet'ken	zhaq	zhuquup		mazhe	zhop	

The emphatic particle च, written as the final character of a word, is always realised as an alveolar consonant. The words चीज and झीज are realised respectively as ciiz and jhiiz.

The vowel characters इ and उ ('short' vowels) and ई and ऊ ('long' vowels), and the corresponding vowel signs, are written in Marathi words according to certain rules of orthography. These rules include reference to the orthography of the modifier known as

the *ənusvar*<sup>1</sup>, and are therefore given in the full statement of Marathi rules of orthography, after the modifiers have been discussed.

### 3. Modifiers.

Both the modifiers occurring in Sanskrit are used in writing Marathi, though the realisation of them differs from the realisation in reading Sanskrit.

#### i. *ənusvar*.<sup>2</sup>

The *ənusvar* is always written in Marathi in the form of a dot placed above a character, thus:

अं	आं	इं	ईं	उं	एं	ओं
əm̐	aṁ	iṁ	iim̐	uṁ	eṁ	oṁ
कं	कां	किं	कीं	कुं	कें	कों
kem̐	kam̐	kim̐	kiim̐	kum̐	keṁ	kom̐

The *ənusvar* is written to the right side of a superscribed vowel sign. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs and the *ənusvar* is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section.

The *ənusvar* is realised in Marathi as follows:

- a. The *ənusvar*, originally a mark indicating nasalisation of a vowel, is still written in many Marathi words in which the vowels are not nasalised in standard modern speech. The *ənusvar* in such words is disregarded in reading, though it is still written either to show the etymology of a word, to preserve a distinction of meaning in pairs of words in which one has a vowel which was originally nasalised, or to express grammatical relationships. Characters

1. See below. 3.i.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2.3.i.

written with the ənusvar are, however, still realised with nasalisation of the vowel in Konkani speechl. The following examples illustrate some of the contexts in which the ənusvar is written but not realised in reading.

Words:

तू	तों	कीं	कांहीं	दांत	गँहूं	पोंच
tuu	to	kii	kahii	dat	gəhuu	pots

Pairs of words:

नाव	नांव	पाच	पांच
nav <sup>2</sup>	nav <sup>3</sup>	pats <sup>4</sup>	pats <sup>5</sup>

Grammatical forms:

हें	तीं	बसतों	बोलतें	करूं
he	tii	bəs-to	bol-te	kər-uu
येतां	बागेत	मुलानें	मुलांनीं	मुलाशीं

ye-ta      baget      mulane      mulanii      mulaʃii      gherii

An ənusvar placed on a final character is never realised, except in certain contexts in modern Marathi writing in which adaptations of the script are made in order to represent colloquial forms of speech, as in drama and dialogue<sup>6</sup>.

- b. In many words, including most Sanskrit loanwords, the ənusvar written on a character preceding one of the vərgiiy characters is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the consonant represented by the following character, or as n before a character of the cə-vərg. When the ənusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final əkar consonant character,

1. The variety of Marathi speech known as 'Konkani standard' is spoken on the coastal strip south of Bombay, the Konkan (कॉन्कण).

2. 'boat'. 3. 'name'. 4. 'emerald'. 5. 'five'.

6. See below, Marathi rules of orthography.

7. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3. i. note b.

the final character is realised with an e-glide<sup>1</sup>. This realisation of the anusvar is illustrated by the following examples:

रंग	उंच	अंजीर	उंट	भिंत	झिंपी	थेंब
rang	unts	enjiir	unt	bhint	jimpii	themb

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants preceding वर्गीय characters. This method is described later, in the discussion of conjunct characters<sup>2</sup>.

When suffixes are added to plural nouns and pronouns, the anusvar is written on the character preceding the suffix. This anusvar is realised as n before the various forms of the suffix चा, and often realised before the suffixes ना, नीं and झीं; e.g.

त्यांचा	त्यांची	त्यांना	त्यांनीं	त्यांझीं
tyan-tsa <sup>3</sup>	tyan-cii	tyan-na	tyan-nii	tyan-jii

- c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the अन्तस्थ or उपम characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords, mostly learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the ways of realising the anusvar in such words, given in the Sanskrit section<sup>4</sup>, the usual Marathi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, realised as y, as in संयोग seyyog

anusvar before ल, realised as l, as in सलग्न seilagn<sup>5</sup>

anusvar before other अन्तस्थ and उपम characters, realised as v.

e.g.	संरक्षण	किंवा	अंश	अहिंसा	मांस	सिंह
	sevrekshen <sup>6</sup>	kiivva	avj	ahivsa	maavs	sivh

1. See below, Ch.3.2. 2. ibid., 3. Class ii. 3. The first character in these words is त combined with य. See Ch.3.3.Cl.3.  
 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.3.1.note c. 5. The last character in this word is ग combined with न. See Ch.3.3.Cl.2.iii. 6. The character द represents क combined with य. See Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.b.

In some eighteenth century manuscripts the character ए् is inserted between the character with the anusvar and a following antesth or uusm character, forming a conjunct character with it; e.g. संहार , sevhar , सिंह , sih , संवरक्षण , sevreksen .

- d. The anusvar is realised as nasalisation of a vowel in a few exclamations; e.g. अं , a , ऊ , ū ; and in the number word देंडी , ðyjii .

#### ii. viserg.

This modifier is described in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. It is rarely used in writing Marathi. It occurs in a few Sanskrit loanwords, and is sometimes written with exclamations, to indicate prolongation or stress. When it is written with the final character in Sanskrit loanwords, it is realised as h followed by the vowel a , as in these words: पुनः , punha , स्वतः , svat̄ha<sup>2</sup> , विशेषतः , vijes't̄ha .

When the viserg occurs medially in a word, it is realised either as the doubling of the consonant of the character which follows it, or as aspiration after the vowel of the character with which it is written; e.g. दुःख , dukkh , अंतःकरण , entehkeran .

When the viserg is written after exclamations, it usually represents a prolongation of the vowel, or aspiration after the vowel, as in these words: ऊः , ū... , or ūuh ; छेः , cheh ; वाः , vah .

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii. 2. The first character in this word is स् combined with ए् . See Ch.2,3.Cl.3.ii.

#### 4. The Complete Syllabary.

The arrangement of the characters of the Marathi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section,<sup>1</sup> omitting the vowel characters अ, इ and उ, and using only the 'Bombay' forms. The table in which the vowel characters (except अ), and the modifiers added to the character अ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the एकार form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Marathi the बाराखडी, barakhēdī, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that no special place is given to characters with the anusvar. This difference in order is illustrated by the following series:

Sanskrit: a ai amye amje amhe ake akhe ..

Marathi: a ai ake amke akhe amkhe ... aye amyē amje ..

#### 5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Marathi are the 'Bombay' forms given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>2</sup>

#### 6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Marathi verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.<sup>3</sup>

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.

2. ibid.,5.

3. ibid.,6.

### **Rules of Marathi Orthography.**

The rules of Marathi orthography concern the writing of the vowels इ and उ ( छस्व , hr̥sv , or 'short' vowels) and ई and ऊ ( दीर्घ , diirgh , or 'long' vowels)<sup>1</sup>; and the writing of the anusvar in certain words and in grammatical forms. Some of the traditional rules are being modified in modern Marathi writing, new rules having been prescribed in 1932 by the Maharashtra Literature Society ( महाराष्ट्र साहित्य परिषद् , m̥harastre sahitye p̥rised ). Some of these rules have become widely accepted. The rules given below are stated first in terms of 'standard' orthography, followed by the modifications recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society.

- i. Rules concerning the writing of ඩ, ඩ් and ඔ, ඔ් 2.

a. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a final position; e.g.

**बाई** baii **माली** malii      **भाऊ** bhaau **चाकु** tsakuu

Exceptions: आणि aṇi, and some Sanskrit loanwords,  
such as कवि kəvi गुरु guru

The vowels of the 'crude form' of nouns follow this rule regarding 'final' characters before the addition of suffixes; e.g.

मुलीला mulii-la कवीचा kəvii-tsa गुरुने guruu-ne

Pronouns are written with the 'short' vowels: तिला tila, तुला tula

- b. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a medial position immediately before a final *əkar* consonant character; e.g.

ଠୀକ	tiik	ଜାଈଲ	zaiil	ମୂଳ	muul	ଘେଉନ	gheun
-----	------	------	-------	-----	------	------	-------

1. See above, Ch. I.

2. These rules apply to the vowel signs corresponding with the vowel characters.

Exceptions: The 'short' vowels are written in some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. हित , hit , पुरुष , puruṣ ; when they occur with the ənusvar before a final ekar consonant character, as in भिंत , bhint , उंच , unts ; or when they occur before a final conjunct character<sup>1</sup>, as in चित्र , citr<sup>2</sup>, मनुष्य mənusy<sup>3</sup>. The Sanskrit orthography is preserved in Sanskrit loanwords such as मूर्ख , muurkh<sup>4</sup>, and तीव्र , tiivr<sup>2</sup>.

- c. In all other positions, or followed by any final character except an ekar consonant character, the 'short' vowels are written; e.g.

किती	तिकडे	तुकडा	विहीर	विहिरि-
kitii	tik'de	tuk'da	vihiir	(crude form, vihirii-)

Exceptions: Some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. पूजा , puuja , भीति bhiiti .

- ii. Rules concerning the ənusvar written in grammatical forms.<sup>5</sup>

- a. All neuter forms, singular and plural, ending in ए , ई or ऊ , are written with the ənusvar on these final vowels; e.g.

हें	तीं	लुगडीं	करङ्गुं	मुलें	भांडे
he	tiī	lug'dii	kər'quu	mule	bhaṇde
मोठें	थोडीं	पडतें	झालें	कलीं	यावें
moṭhe	thoḍii	pəd-te	zhalē	kelii	yave

Exceptions: लोणी , lonii and पाणी , panii . The word गेहुं , gəhuū , is masculine plural.

In modern Marathi speech, the vowel ए , in the neuter forms of words, is often realised as ə , in informal speech. This change of spoken form is often represented by writing the ənusvar alone,

1. See below, Ch. 3. 2. ibid. 3. Class 3.iii.b. 3. ibid. Class 3.i.  
4. ibid. Class 3.iii.a. 5. The ənusvar is not usually realised in grammatical forms, except in the context given below in b.

as, for instance, in the dialogue of novels or dramas; e.g.

झालें	झालं	भांडे	भांडं	बेरे	बेरं
zhale	zhale	bhande	bhande	bere	bere

- b. The enusvar is written on the character which has the vowel of the 'crude form' of words to which the suffix तः is added, in the singular, and before all suffixes in the plural, e.g.

घरांत	बागेत	खोलीत	माणसाहून	मुलांनी
ghera-t	bage-t	kholii-t	man'sa-huun	mula-nii

The enusvar written on the character representing the 'crude form' of words before the addition of the suffix ता is always realised as n, and often before other suffixes<sup>2</sup>.

- c. The enusvar is written on the characters representing certain suffixes; e.g. ने, नीं, झीं, ईं and आं; and on the final character of particles ending in आ, ई, ऊ and ए; e.g. मागे mage, पुढे pudhe, खालीं khalii, आता ata.

Exception: कडे kade

Suffixes and particles ending in a character with the vowel sign of ए are often spoken in modern Marathi with final e. When these forms occur in the dialogue of dramas or novels, the final character is often written with the enusvar alone, omitting the matra, as in पुढे, pudhe, पुढं, pudhe, मागे, mage, मागं, mage. This use of the enusvar to represent the forms of colloquial speech is sometimes extended to the particle कडे, and to some particles in ऊन; e.g. कडं kade, पासून, pasuun, पासनं pas'ne, तिकडून, tik'quun, तिकडनं, tikeq'ne.

1. The mark of nasalisation is part of the suffix, which represents the word आत, āt. The initial vowel of this word coalesces with the vowel of the crude form of the noun to which it is added as a suffix.

2. See above, 3. Modifiers, i.b.

d. The anusvar is written on certain suffixes added to verbal bases:

1st. person singular and plural:

ते॑ -to ते॒ -te ई॑ -ii ए॑ -e ऊ॑ -uu ले॑ -lo ले॒ -le

and the verbal forms आहे॑ , ahe , आहो॑ , aho and नाही॑ nahii

2nd. person plural: ता॑ , ta , आ॑ , a , and ला॑ , la

and the verbal forms आहां॑ , aha , and नाही॑ , nahii

3rd. person singular and plural: नाही॑ nahii and नाहींत॑ nahiiit

and all neuter forms which change in the same way as variable adjectives.

Suffixes which are added to form verbal particles:

ता॑ , ta , ताना॑ , tana , ऊ॑ , uu , and ए॑ , e (sometimes written in dialogue as ए॑ and realised as ε )

e. The anusvar is written on certain forms of the personal pronouns, when they stand in the same grammatical relationship to other words as nouns and pronouns with the addition of the suffixes

मे॑ and नी॑ . e.g. मी॑ , mii आम्ही॑ , amhiil तुम्ही॑ , tumhiil<sup>1</sup>, कोणी॑ , konii .

---

1. The character म्ह represents mhε .

Rules of Orthography of the Maharashtra Literature Society.

The modification of the rules of standard orthography recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society are mainly concerned with the writing of the anusvar. The rules are stated in the Society's pamphlet शुद्धलेखनाचे नवे नियम (*Juddhalekhnenatse neve niyam*) published in Poona in 1936. The most important modifications of the standard rules given above are these:

- a. If the anusvar usually written on certain words (that is, not suffixes or particles) is not realised in modern Marathi speech, it should not be written, unless it is considered important to show the etymology of the word, or unless it is the only means of distinguishing in meaning between pairs of words, as given above in 3.1.note a.
- b. The anusvar usually written on the suffixes ने and नी, and on the particles given above in rule ii.c. should be omitted. e.g.

मुलाने	मुलांनी	खाली	मागे	आता
mulane	mulanii	khalii	mage	ata

The anusvar is, however, still written to represent colloquial forms such as those given above in ii.a. and c.

- c. The anusvar usually written on the word नाही, nahii, should be written only when this verbal form refers to the first person, singular or plural, and the second person plural; and the anusvar on the plural form नाहीत, nahiit, should be omitted.
- d. The anusvar written on the final character of the word काही, kahii, should be omitted, काही.

CHAPTER 3  
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are called संयुक्ताक्षर (seyyuktakṣer) by Marathi grammarians, or जोडाक्षर (zodakṣer) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters is described in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>, but the style used in writing Marathi corresponds, in the conjunct characters, with the style of the Bombay characters given in the tables in this section<sup>2</sup>. The Marathi conjunct characters are discussed in this chapter in the same classes as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.<sup>3</sup>

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters occur in Marathi in these contexts:

- i. In Marathi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from the modern languages; e.g.

ढऱ्बू  
ḏhabbuu

घडयाळ  
ghədyaṛ

व्हावा  
vhava

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Marathi, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक  
pustek

पत्र  
petr

ईश्वर  
iisvər

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, l.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3.

2. See above, Ch. 2. i - iii.

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

रस्ता	कोर्ट	स्टेशन
resta	kort	stefən

### 2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an एकार conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in फॅक्ट , phekt', शास्त्र jastr'.<sup>1</sup>

The realisation in modern Marathi of एकार characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling.<sup>2</sup> For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final एकार consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an एकार consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an एकार consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with each class of conjunct characters.

### 3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters of all the classes given in the Sanskrit section<sup>3</sup> occur in Marathi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters occur. Those which are used in writing Marathi are

1. This glide is not represented in transcribing words to which this rule applies.

2. See Ch.2,1. notes a. and b.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

shown by examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords frequently used in Marathi. More rarely used loanwords, which may occur in literary Marathi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters of this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Most of the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary occur in this class. The character representing -rrə is written  $\ddot{r}$ , the superscribed stroke representing r preceding another consonant<sup>2</sup>.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Marathi writing the characters रःख, khkhə and तःठ, tthə are sometimes used. The combinations -nne and -mme are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding न or न . e.g.

संमति or सम्मति	गंमत	संनिधि or सन्निधि	अन्न
səmməti	gəmmət	sənnidhi	ənn

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

आणा	आणणे	किल्ला	बोलला	हुग्गा	आगगाडी
aṇa	aṇ-ne <sup>3</sup>	killa	bol-la <sup>3</sup>	qəgga	ag'gadii <sup>4</sup>

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 1.

2. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

3. Verbal forms.

4. Compound word.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>.

फिझा अक्कल सरस्वी डग्गा \*कच्चा गळ्यां हळ्या लज्जा  
 हळ्यी लहू चिढ्या रवळा शाण्णव पत्ता उत्थान स्फी बुढ्यि  
 अन्न छप्पन लप्पा ढब्बा हिंया किरे हळ्यां सळ्वा हळ्या हिस्सा

Class 2. Two vṛgiliy characters joined.

The full series of conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>. The characters of this class which occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur as loanwords in Marathi literary texts.

i.

क्ते	त्के	ग्दे	ङ्गे	ग्धे	ङ्घे
-kte	-tke	-gde	-dge	-gdhe	-dghē
त्पे	प्ते	द्वे	ब्दे	ब्जे	
-tpē	-pte	-dbe	-bde	-bjē	

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section occur in literary Marathi, representing homorganic nasal consonants; but the method of representing these consonants by writing the enusavar on the preceding character is more often used.<sup>3</sup>

The word देहान्त, dehant, 'death', a learned Sanskrit loanword, is written with the conjunct character, which distinguishes it from the word with a Marathi suffix, देहांत, dehat, 'in the body'. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b. only ज्ञे, jne, and त्ने, -tnē occur in Marathi. ङ्ञे is not

1. For transcription, see p.131. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond with the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section. 3. See above, Ch.2,3.i. enusavar.

calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the वर्णमाला. Words beginning with झ are usually placed last in Marathi dictionaries.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

क्म	ग्ने	घ्ने	त्मे	द्मे	प्ने
-kme	-gne	-ghne	-tme	-dme	-pne

iv. Only two characters of this group occur in Marathi, in Sanskrit loanwords: झै, -jme and ञै, -nme.

The examples given below illustrate words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being शक्ति, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति	शक्ती	गुप्त	काप्तो	शब्द	उबदार
jakti	sek-ti <sup>l</sup>	gupt	kap-to <sup>l</sup>	jəbd	ub'dar

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

युक्ति	चमत्कार	सकूण	उपेहात	मुग्ध	षट्कोण	उत्पन्न
शब्द	गुप्त	सत्फल	समाप्त	उङ्गव	उहोधक	फक्त
लम्भ	आत्मा	पद्मा	रत्न	ज्ञान	जन्म	वाढ़मय

### Class 3. Characters joined with enteath characters.

i. Characters joined with following य.

The series of characters in this class is given in the Sanskrit section<sup>3</sup>. All the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary, except ठ, डे and घ्न, ज्ञ, occur in this class, though some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. Many of these characters occur in Marathi

1. Verbal forms.

2. For transcription of examples, see p.131.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.1.

as a result of certain grammatical processes. English loanwords are sometimes written with characters joined with य, to represent the vowel sound in words such as बँक 'bank' and कँप 'camp'.

### Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

वाक्य	होक्याला	संख्या	आग्या	घ्या	तिच्या
राज्य	ज्याने	तुझ्या	पेट्या	मोठ्याने	चिडृथा
गाड्या	पेढ्याचा*	होण्यास	आण्याचे*	त्याच्या	
पोथ्या	उद्यां	मध्यें	न्याहाळणे	प्याला	नफ्याचा*
धोड्याने	अभ्यास	भ्याला	रम्य	सूर्य	खोल्या
कराव्यास	व्याश्व्यान		अवश्य	रहस्य	मनुष्य
ह्याला	माळ्याने		आत्म्याचा*	मुरख्य	नद्या

### ii. Characters joined with following व.

Only a few of the conjunct characters in this series, given in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>, occur in Marathi, most of which occur in loanwords. The characters which occur in Marathi words, and in some loanwords in common use, are illustrated in the examples given below.

Marathi words are written with व्ह, Sanskrit loanwords with ह्व.

The realisation of a final वक्त्र consonant character in some words which form compounds with the words वाला, vala, or वार, var, illustrates the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is वक्त्र, in the same way as conjunct characters.

For example:

पक्कान्न	but	डाकवाला	ध्वनि	but	बुधवार
pəkvann		dak'vala	dhvəni		budh'var

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 3.ii.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

कचित्	म्बाही	उच्छास	ज्वाला	विश्वास	स्वतः	
ईश्वर	स्वच्छ	स्वप्र	द्वाग	सरस्वती	केवहं	ब्रह्मवा
तत्त्वज्ञान	महत्त्व	अन्वय	सर्वे	ध्वजा	ब्रह्मल	इवास

iii. Characters joined with preceding र् or with following र् .

## a. र् preceding another character.

The characters in this series are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>. These conjunct characters are formed by placing the stroke called रेफ , repf , above the character before which र् is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of this stroke on the various characters, whether ekar or with vowel signs, is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. These characters occur in Marathi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. Characters are not usually doubled when written with repf in Marathi words, though in the writing of Sanskrit doubling may sometimes occur. The characters which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of र् , with zero-vowel, followed by another consonant character, similar to the realisation of repf written above a consonant character:

कर्ता	करता	अर्पण	सर्पण	तर्क	परकर
karta	kər-ta <sup>3</sup>	ərpəɳ	ser'pəɳ	terk	per'ker

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3., Class 3.iii.a.

3. Verbal form.

A special form of reph is written to represent र् preceding य or ह in Marathi words. This form of reph is sometimes written with ह in Sanskrit loanwords, but it is not usual to write this form in a Sanskrit text<sup>1</sup>. The following examples illustrate reph written in this form with ह :

त-हा	कर्हाडा	गिर्हाईक	जहस्य
terha	kerhada	girhaiik	rheesv <sup>2</sup>

The writing of reph in this form with य is usually restricted to Marathi words in which the combination of र् and य arises from grammatical processes. Other words are usually written with the superscribed reph. e.g.

सूर्य	सूर्या-	दुसरा	दुसर्या-
suury <sup>3</sup>	suurya <sup>-4</sup>	dus'ra	dus'rya <sup>-4</sup>

The word आचारी, when changed to the 'crude form', before adding suffixes or particles, is distinguished from the 'crude form' of the word आचार्य by this difference in the writing of reph:

आचार्य	आचार्या-	आचारी	आचार्या-
acary <sup>5</sup>	acarya <sup>-4</sup>	acarii <sup>6</sup>	scarya <sup>-4</sup>

Reading examples<sup>7</sup>

तर्क मूर्ख मार्ग वीर्ध खुर्ची खुर्च्या अर्जे\* कोर्ट गार्ड  
 पूर्ण कीर्ति अर्थात् वर्दल अर्धा अर्पण ऊर्फ बर्फ  
 दुर्वल गर्भ धर्म धार्मिक धैर्य सर्व दर्शन हर्ष नर्स  
 तःहा दुर्लभ कु-हाड पूर्वी वर्वे सर्वीत अर्ध्या ज्याज्या

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3,3.C1.3.iii.a.

2. Sanskrit 'hreave'.

3. Sanskrit loanword.

4. 'crude form'. 5. 'spiritual preceptor'.

6. 'Brahman cook'.

7. For transcription, see p.131.

## b. र following another character.

The full series of these characters is given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords and some English loanwords. For the simplification of printing, new forms such as भर्, bhre and झर्, jre are sometimes used. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters of this group which occur in Marathi.

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

क्रम	क्रम	इंगजी	आयह	त्रास	छिद्र	चित्र
प्रयत्न	प्रीति	अब्रू	प्राप्त	नम्र	तीव्र	ताम्रट
श्रीमंत	सहभ्र	व्याप्णव	समुद्र			

## iv. Characters with preceding ल or with following ल.

## a. ल preceding another character.

The characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>3</sup>. The characters occurring in Marathi are illustrated by the words given as reading examples below.

## b. ल following another character.

The characters of this group used in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>4</sup>. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Marathi.

The following words illustrate consecutive consonant characters, the first being एकार, realised in the same way as conjunct

characters:	उलटी	बोलतो	घालणे	बसला	घेतला
	ul'tii	bol-to <sup>5</sup>	ghal-ŋe <sup>5</sup>	bəs-lə <sup>5</sup>	ghet-la <sup>5</sup>

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii. b. 2. For transcription of examples, see p. 131. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iv. a.

4. ibid., iv. b. 5. Verbal forms.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

बलगाना फालगुण स्वल्प कोलहा कलहई लहोवी क्लास स्लेट

Class 4. vergiiy characters joined with preceding or following uusm characters.

i. vergiiy characters joined with श्, ष or स्.

a. श्, ष or स् preceding a vergiiy character.

The full series of these characters occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>. Those which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the examples given below. Most of the characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords, and the character स्त्र occurs in English loanwords.

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being एकार, are realised in the same way as conjunct characters:

पुस्तक	पुसतो	नमस्कार	हिसका	पुष्प	ऐसपैस
puastek	pus-to <sup>3</sup>	nəməskar	his'ka	pusp	e̯s'pe̯s

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>

आश्रय	पश्चिम	पुष्कल	उष्टु	राष्ट्र	ऐष्टु	रस्ता	तस्त
व्यवस्था	स्तब्ध	निष्फल	कृष्ण	स्त्रान	स्थिर	रस्त्याने	
स्त्री	स्त्र्या	स्पष्टु	दृष्टि	दृष्ट्या	स्थिति	आइचर्य	स्फूर्ति
शास्त्र	स्नेह	स्कूल	स्टेशन	पोस्ट			

1. For transcription, see p.132.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.1.a.

3. Verbal form.

4. For transcription, see p.132.

## b. ष or स following a वेर्गीय character.

The series of characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. These are illustrated in the reading examples given below. The character क्ष, kṣe, is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is often included in the वेर्नेमाला<sup>2</sup>. Words beginning with this character are usually placed in Marathi dictionaries after words beginning with ह.

Reading examples <sup>3</sup>

वत्सल परिक्षा तुर्लक्ष तीक्षण क्षविय वन्स ओकसाबोक्षी  
सूक्ष्म अक्षरशः उत्सुक अक्षस्मात्

## ii. ह preceding or following एनुनासिक ('nasal') characters.

## a. ह preceding an एनुनासिक character.

These characters are given in the Sanskrit section<sup>4</sup>. Only one of the characters is used in Marathi, in the word ब्राह्मण brahməṇ.

## b. ह following an एनुनासिक character.

The characters एह, -nhe, नह, -nhe and मह, -mhə, occur in Marathi<sup>5</sup>.

Reading examples<sup>6</sup>.

तुम्ही आम्ही कण्हणे न्हावी म्हातारा उन्हाळा चिन्ह

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.i.b.

2. Compare note on the character ज्ञ in Class 2.ii.b. above.

3. For transcription of examples, see p.132.

4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.ii.a. 5. ibid.b.

6. For transcription of examples, see p.132.

Marathi prose passage<sup>1</sup>

प्रत्येक शाहराचे महत्व कांहीं एक विशिष्ट गोष्टींत आहे. आपल्या या मुंबई इलास्त्यांत आज मुंबई, अहमदाबाद, सोलापूर वगैरे शाहरे व्यापारासाठी प्रसिद्ध आहेत. सातारा, अहमदनगर, विजापूर वगैरे शाहरे ऐतिहासिक दृष्ट्या महत्वाचीं आहेत. पंढरपूर, नाशिक वगैरे शाहरे धार्मिक दृष्ट्या श्रेष्ठ गणितीं जातात. पुणे शाहराची प्रसिद्धि विद्वानांचे माहेश्वर म्हणून विशेष आहे. कारण या ठिकाणीं सर्व प्रकारच्या शिक्षणाच्या जितक्या सोयी आहेत, तितक्या इतर ठिकाणीं नाहींत, आणि पूर्वी पेशव्यांच्या वेळीं काय किंवा हल्ळींच्या इंग्रजी गजवटींत काय महाराष्ट्रांतील विद्वान् लोकांचे ते एक आवडते स्थान होऊन राहिले आहे. पुणे शहर समुद्रसपाटीपासून १८५० फूट उंच आहे. या शहराची स्थापना दोनशे वर्षीपूर्वी शिवाजीमहाराजांचे गुरु दादाजी कोंडदेव यांनी केली. महाराजांचा वाडा येथे होता आणि रायगड घेर्झपर्यंत त्यांचे मुख्य ठाणे पुण्यासच असे. महाराजांच्या पश्चात् सातारा हे शहर मराठ्यांच्या सत्तेचे केंद्र झाले. पुण्यानंजीक सिंहगड किल्ला, भाटघर येतील धरण व तलाव आणि लष्करांतील सुंदर इमारती पाहण्यासारख्या आहेत. पुण्यांतील शनिवारवाड्याजवळ श्री शिवाजीमहाराजांचे स्मारक म्हणून त्यांचा अश्वारूढ भव्य पुतळा उभा केलेला आहे.

---

1. Marathi Vachanmala, Bk.4, p.15, by Vasant Ramchandra Nerurkar, pub. Keshav Bhikaji Dhavale, Girgaum, Bombay.

### Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

I.i.		nə		ge		tsə		qhe			
jeg	pəd	khen	bəgh	mən	thəg	khet	pəq	dhem			
chət	nəth	qhəg	kərəl	qəph	bhət	tsəkhəm	zərəl	zhət			
mədet	pəkəd	ghətək	bhəjen	thəket	thənək	pətət	phəbet				
dhemək	khədək	tsəqhən	zəkhəm	pətət	zəpət	zhəgəd					
khet'pət	dhem'kət	gəp'bed	mən'get	thəb'kət	kəts'kət						
phət'kən	tsəm'kət	təts'kən	dəts'kət								
I.ii. ve											
ker	jel	ver	vən	jey	ther	vey	gher	ledh	ley		
dher	kəl	ləth	bher	dər	lev	tsər	tsəl	zər	tsəv		
bedəl	dherən	cələn	gevet	təney	vəcən	kənəv					
teleph	qhəkel	vərev	tsərət	nəzər	gərez	məzel	reyat	vəzen			
lev'ker	ker'mət	per'ker	ter'phəl		dhen'ger		kər'vet				
pəl'tən	kəts'rət	pəkəd'vət	tsər'bət	kərəm'təts							
I.iii. sər											
həs	bes	yəf	hət	her	sən	fək	sev	phes			
jhəher	peser	ʃəpəth	sədək	səməy	hərən	səres	səhez	keles			
hərət	hey'gəy	sər'vet	jet'pət	sər'pen		məs'let					
hənvət	sər'səkət	məsen'vət	səməz'təts								
chəl	phəl	khəl	sərəl	zəvel	hələd	vələn	qhəvel				
pələs	tsəl'vəl	bəl'kət	məz'zəvel		kəl'məlet	zəvel'sər					
2.i. a e o aii											
əd	an	ath	iid	uuth	ek	əyk	oðh	əvt			
uun	əyt	iid	uus	ol	əyn	əvt	əýj	rn			
seii	məuu	zəii	nəuu	iter	usəl	oləkh	utər	ukhəl			
apən	əývez	udət	əyrən	səlei	ojher	əvsədh	oləkh				
2.ii. kha hii to ne pəy dhuu chi bhii ga ghe thuu ho											
thiik	ruudh	jhiil	tel	məvz	dos	drdh	beyl	hit	duudh		
kay	hoy	nav	jev	kəvi	khəduu	jev	bəhu	neye	berii		
dola	pəýsa	krpa	dhabii	siyu	chatii	bhiiti	guru	tsəvda			
bəji	phauu	rsi	suii	eke	yeii	rtu	əýke	olii			

međdan rumal theviin jevuun kəvtuk nokər bequuk gəruud  
 kəthor jiiven zəmiin deuul pauus leqhaii tərazuu təsüitii  
 vəgəyre təsəvpətii pahije mərathii tikauu bəyragii bhikarii  
 itər ek eýkila utər uuñh gheiin aii dhuuun

p.106. khid'kii kor'da dus'ra kəp'de ik'de tek'dii kun'bii  
 təsəvk'sii koy'ta guq'ghe ev'gha par'dhii ev'dha bat'mii  
 tər'buuz ker'sunji phəvz'dar sik'ven ub'dar nuk'tats  
 khəber'dar phəsəv'nuuk hat'us'na soqəv'nuuk lehan'pəna

kələt kəl-to pəs'ra pəsər-tat ser'kuun sərək-tiil  
 ghəsər ghes'ruun ghes'riil ghəsər-siil aħ'vuun aħəv-tiil  
 bighəd bigh'quun bighəd-lela əd'khələt əd'khəl-tat

### Chapter 3.

#### Class 1.

phikka əkkəl sekkhii qəgga kəttsa gəccii iccha lejja  
 həttii lətthə citta khəddja Jənəv pətta utthan rəddii buddhi  
 ənn chəppən ləppha qəbbuu hiyya kərr həllii səvva iʃ hissa

#### Class 2.

yukti	cəmətkar	sədgur	upodghat	mugdh	sətkor	utpənn
ʃəbd	gupt	sətphəl	səmapt	udbhəv	udbodhək	phəkt
ləgn	atma	pədma	rətn	jənən	jənm	vənmey

#### Class 3.i.

vaky	dokyalə	sənkhya	agya	ghya	ticya
rajy	jyane	tujhya	petya	mothyane	citta
gadya	pedhyatṣa	honyas	anyatse	tyacya	
pothya	udya	mədhye	nyahal-ne	pyala	nəphyatṣa
dhobiyane	əbhyas	bhyala	rəmy	suury	kholya
kəravyas	vyakhyan	əveʃy	rəhesy		mənusy
hyala	malyane	atmyatṣa	mukhy		nədya

#### Class 3.ii.

kvəcit gvahii ucchvas jvala viʃvas svətəh  
 iʃjver svəcch svəpn dvara səresvetii kevha vhava  
 təttvəjnan məhəttv ənvəy sərv dhvəja vhal jvas

#### Class 3.iii.

a. tərk muurkh marg diirgh khurcii khurcya ərz kort gard  
 puurn kiirti ərthat verdəl ərdha ərpən urph bərph  
 durbəl gərbh dhərm dharmik dhəryy sərv dərʃən hərs nərs  
 tərha durləbh kurhaq puurvii vərse sərvat ərdhya ryarya

b. krəm krəm ingrajii agrehə tras chidr citr  
 preyətn priiti əbruu prapt nəmr tiivr tamrət  
 fəriiment səhəsr tryanñəv səmudr

Class 3.iv.

vəlgəna phalgun svəlp kolha kəlhəii lhovii klas slet

Class 4.

i.a. aſcəry pəſcim puſkəl ust rəſtr ſresth rəſta təſt  
 vyeveſtha ſtebdh niſphəl krşn snan ſthir rəſtyane  
 strii ſtrya ſpət drſti drſtya ſthiti aſcəry ſphuurti  
 jaſtr ſnehe ſkuul ſteſen poſt

b. vətſel pəriikſa durleks tiikſn kſetriyə vənſe oksabokſii  
 ſuuksm eksiſeſh utsuk ek'smat

ii. tumhii amhii kənħəne nhavii mhatara unħala cinh

Marathi Prose Passage<sup>1</sup>

prətyek ſəhəratſe məhettv kahii ek viſiſt goſtiit ahe. ap'lya ya  
 mumbəii ilakhyat az mumbəii, əh'mədabad, ſolapuur vəgəyre ſəhəre vya-  
 parasat̄hi prəſiddh ahet. ſatara, əh'məd'nəger, vijapuur vəgəyre  
 ſəhəre eſtihasik drſtya məhettvacii ahet. pəndhər'puur, naſik və-  
 gəyre ſəhəre dharmik drſtya ſresth gənili zatat. puqe ſəhəracii  
 prəſiddhi vidvanantſe Maher'ghər mħəruun viſes ahe. kareñ ya ḫikanii  
 ſərv prekar'cyā ſikſənacya jit'kya soyii ahet, tit'kya itər ḫikanii  
 nahiit, anj puurvii peſvyancya veļii kay kiňva həllicya iŋgrəjii  
 raj'vetiit kay məharastratiil vidvan lokantſe te ek avəq'te ſthan  
 houun rahile ahe. puqe ſəhər ſəmudrəpatiipasuun 1850 phuut unts ahe.  
 ya ſəhəracii ſthapəna don ſe vərſapuurvii ſivajiiməharajantſe guru  
 dadajii koñđedev yanii kelii. məharajantsa vadja yethe hota anj ray'gəd  
 gheiiperyənt tyantſe mukhy thənq punyasəts eſe. məharajancya pəſcat  
 ſatara he ſəhər mərathiyancya ſəttetſe kendr zhale. punyanəjiik ſimħə-  
 gəd killa, bhaṭ'ghər yethiil dherən ve təlav anj ləskəratiil ſunder  
 imar'tii pah'riyasar'khya ahet. punyatiil ſənivar'vadyazəvel ſrii  
 ſivajiiməharajantſe ſmarək mħəruun tyantſa eſvaruuqd bħevy putelə  
 ubha kelela ahe.

---

1. enusvars to be read with zero-realisation are not transcribed in this passage.

## GUJARATI SECTION



C H A P T E R 1  
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The writing system of Gujarati (ગુજરાતી, gujəratī) is based on the Sanskrit system, with some modifications as in the other modern languages of Northern India which are written in the Devanagari script. The characters of the Gujarati script are arranged in the same way as those of the Devanagari script, given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>.

The script is referred to as બાળબોધ (baḷabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called અક્ષર (əkṣər), and the syllabic series is called વર્ણમાળ (vərnəmala), 'character-series'. The terms used by Gujarati grammarians to refer to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel e, these terms are used in this section in their Gujarati form and transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Gujarati. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section:

Sanskrit	अक्षरम्	(əkṣərem)	Gujarati	અક્ષર	(əkṣər)
	विरामः	(virameh)		વિરામ	(viram)
	अन्तःस्थ	(əntəhsthə)		अન્તસ્થ	(əntəsth)

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

The table given below shows the arrangement of the Gujarati syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting of either a vowel, or a consonant followed by the vowel *e*, the roman tables show each consonant with this vowel. The vowel *e*, when realised in this way with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

CONSONANTS with <i>e</i>			1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retroflex	4 Dental	5 Labial
s e v i s o t l	Voiceless	Unaspirated	k <i>e</i>	c <i>e</i>	t <i>e</i>	t <i>e</i>	p <i>e</i>
		Aspirate	k <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	c <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	t <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	t <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	p <i>h</i> <i>e</i>
	Voiced	Unaspirated	g <i>e</i>	j <i>e</i>	d <i>h</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>e</i>	d <i>e</i>	b <i>e</i>
		Aspirated	g <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	j <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	d <i>h</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	d <i>h</i> <i>e</i>	b <i>h</i> <i>e</i>
	Nasal		(n <i>e</i> ) <sup>2</sup>	(n <i>e</i> ) <sup>2</sup>	n <i>e</i>	n <i>e</i>	m <i>e</i>
	Semivowels			y <i>e</i>	r <i>e</i>	l <i>e</i>	v <i>e</i> <sup>3</sup>
Fricatives				f <i>e</i>	s <i>e</i> <sup>4</sup>	s <i>e</i>	
Aspirate			h <i>e</i>				
Lateral					l <i>e</i>		
VOWELS	<i>e</i>	a	i	ii	u	uu	e, ε <sup>5</sup> ə̯ o, ɔ <sup>5</sup> ə̯ r <sup>4</sup>
MODIFIERS	Nasal - n̄ or ~				Aspirated - h		

1. - 5. See notes on following page.

1. The characters represented by  $q\theta$  and  $q\theta\theta$  are realised medially and finally with the flapped consonants  $\bar{r}$  and  $\bar{r}\bar{\theta}$  in some words.
2. The characters represented by  $n\theta$  and  $n\theta\theta$  occur only in combination with other consonants, in Sanskrit loanwords.
3. The character represented by  $v\theta$  is usually realised with labio-dental articulation.
4. The characters represented by  $s\theta$  and syllabic  $r$  occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.
5. The vowels  $e$  and  $\epsilon$  are written in the script with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as  $e$ . The vowels  $o$  and  $\circ$  are also written with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as  $o$ .

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii, 'short' u and 'long' uu. These pairs of vowels occur in Gujarati words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography<sup>1</sup>. This distinction between the 'short' and 'long' vowels is preserved in this work in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Gujarati speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

---

1. See Chapter 2, under 2.ii. Vowel Signs.

C H A P T E R 2  
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Gujarati characters are a modified form of the Devanagari characters, with some changes of line and form which have come about through an adaptation of the script for cursive writing. The characters are more rounded than those of the Devanagari script, and do not have a head-stroke. Comparison with the characters in the Sanskrit section will show how the Gujarati characters are related in form to those of the Devanagari script. The method of writing the Gujarati characters is in general the method described in the Introduction, and reference should be made to the notes on calligraphy given with each group of characters in the Sanskrit section. Special notes are given below on the calligraphy of any characters of which the order of strokes cannot be easily deduced from the Devanagari characters.

The Gujarati characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vərgiyy' characters, 'əntesth' characters and 'uusm' characters<sup>1</sup>. As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel e, and they are described as əyəslə (əkar). The realisation

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,l.i - iii.

of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by a diagonal stroke written at the foot of the character, thus એ, ક-, ટ્, ત-, and so on, as in Sanskrit. This stroke is called વિરામ (viram)<sup>1</sup> and a character written with this stroke is called 'halent' by Gujarati grammarians; but in the teaching of writing in schools, characters written with this stroke are described as ખોડું (khoḍū, 'lame').

The realisation of ekar consonant characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final ekar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.<sup>2</sup>
- b. A final ekar consonant character formed by combining two or more characters<sup>3</sup>, or a final ekar consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant<sup>4</sup>, is usually realised with an e-glide.
- c. A medial ekar consonant character is realised in certain contexts with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a three character word, and the final character has one of the vowel signs<sup>5</sup>.
- d. When an ekar consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1. 2. The viram is not written in Gujarati with characters which are realised in this way; it is written only in a few Sanskrit loanwords. 3. See below, Ch. 3.2.

4. See below, 3.1.b. 5. See below, 2.ii.

a-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

For guidance in reading, final okar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed without a, and medial okar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glide are transcribed thus: k', t', p'.

### i. Characters of the vergiiy group (વર્ગીય) <sup>1</sup>.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel a. These characters fall into five વર્ગ (verg), or classes, according to the five positions of articulation.

ke-verg	ક	હ	ગ	ધ	ન
	ke	kha	ga	gha	-na <sup>2</sup>
ce-verg	ચ	શ	જ	ઝ	નો
	ca	che	je	jha	-no
te-verg	ત	દ	ડ	ધે	નો
	ta	tha	da	dha	-no
ta-verg	ટ	થ	ણ	ધે	નો
	ta	tha	da	dha	ne
pe-verg	પ	ફ	બ	ભ	મો
	pa	phe	ba	bha	me

An older form of ન is નો.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, l. i.

2. Characters which do not occur initially are shown by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

The characters શ, ષ, ં and ઝ are written thus:

શ	ષ	ં	જ	શ	ષ	ં	જ
ં	જ	શ	જ	ં	જ	શ	જ

The okar consonant characters are referred to, as for instance in spelling, thus: ક, ક્કો (kekko), ટ, ત્તો (tetto), and so on.

The characters ં and ઞ do not occur in Gujarati words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. The characters ં and ઞ are realised medially and finally as /r/ and /r̥/ in certain words. Examples of this realisation are given later, after the vowel signs are discussed.<sup>1</sup>

#### Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

1. One character words. Four of the vergiyy characters occur as words: ઠ ણ ઞ ઝ

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

ઘન પરા નાય ગાજ વાસ મદ સાય ભાડ છા દાલ  
અસ દાસ ધાન રાસ વાસ દાય બાન ફાસ યાસ પાસ

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

વાદાન પાસ કાદાન માદાન ચામાન હામાન તામાન ગામાન  
ઘામાન વામાન નામાન ધામાન દામાન ભામાન કામાન

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

દાદાદાન ભાદાદાન ચાદાદાન કાદાદાન વાદાદાન ગાદાદાન

1. See below, under 2.ii.

2. For transcription, see p.168.

ii. Characters of the əntəsth group (અન્તર્સ્થ) <sup>1</sup>

There are four Gujarati characters in this group, as in the same group of Sanskrit characters.

ય

yə

લ

lə

ર

rə

વ

və

When the characters ય and વ occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially, in positions in which એકાર consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable.<sup>2</sup>

e.g.

યજેન

yəjən

જેન

yən

ભ્યે

bhəy

જ્વ

jəv

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

1. None of the əntəsth characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

રથ પર લથ ધર ખલ બર રણ રવ લગ વથ

ચવ લથ છર જલ વર રદ કલ ચથ ભર જથ

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

લચક દિલર વરથ ગરણ ભરદ વખત રતન તરદુ

રવદ વરદ લગણ ઘવન ચરદ પલથ પવન ભરણ

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an એ-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

કલતર લગાભગ પડતર લડકણ તરતદ દશતર

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii. 2. Further examples of the realisation of these two characters are given below, under 2.ii.  
3. For transcription, see p.168.

iii. Characters of the *uuṣm* group (ઉષ્મ) <sup>1</sup>

These characters as given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Gujarati characters are:

જી

ખી

સી

હી

જે

ખે

સે

હે

The character ખી occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when written in words in common use in Gujarati, it is often realised as જે except in formal reading.

Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

1. None of the characters in this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

રસ રીઠ સાઠ રાણ હસ દ્વા યરા સર હસ રીઠ

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

લસાણ હલક સરસ હરખ શાપય સમય હરણ ફણસ

4. Four and five character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, second character in four character words, third character in the five character word, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide.

સમજાણ શરખત સરકટ કસરત હલકત વકતસર

The last consonant character in the Gujarati syllabary is હી, -હે<sup>3</sup>, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with e.

Reading examples.<sup>2</sup>

હી દી હી બીજી ધીજી ક્રીડી પરવી હીની

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,l.iii. 2. For transcription, see p.168.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,l.iii. Vedic character.

The two characters ં and ઃ, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel e, are often placed at the end of the series of consonant characters in the vernemala, but they do not properly belong to the syllabary, and they are discussed later<sup>1</sup>.

## 2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.<sup>2</sup>

### i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Gujarati correspond with the vowel characters in Sanskrit though the forms differ. Syllabic rr, l and ll do not occur in Gujarati<sup>3</sup>. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the vernemala.

એ	એલ	ઉ	ઉલ	ଓ	ଓલ
e	a	i	ii	u	uu
રૂ	એ	ઉં	ઉં	ଓ	ଓં
syllabic r	e, e <sup>4</sup>	ōy	ō	o, o <sup>4</sup>	ōv

The character રૂ, syllabic r, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as ekar, akar, ikar, ukar, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, ekar consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

1. See below, Ch.3. Classes 2. and 4.

2. For the use of vowel characters and vowel signs, see Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.i.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.i.

4. See above, Ch.1. The realisation of these vowel characters as e or ē, and as o or ō, is discussed below under ii. Vowel Signs.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. Vowel characters only. એ એ એએ એએ

2. Vowel characters with ekar characters.

ઈસ ઉન એક આપ એઠ ઝાં આજ ઓર  
ઉચક ઈયળ ઉઠ એઠ ઓષધ ઓઘ ઉભડ ઈશ  
એટ મઉ લઈ દઈ ગઈ જઈએ દઈએ લઈએ

## ii. Vowel signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except એ, are added to the ekar form of the consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to e. The vowel signs are given here added to the character ક.

કા	કિ	કી	કુ	કૂ	ક્ર	કે	કે	કો	કો
ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu	kr	ke,ke	kē	ko,ko	kē

The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs is in general the same as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section<sup>2</sup>. Some of the characters are modified in form when certain of the vowel signs are added.

a. The upright stroke of a character is written without rounding the foot when the vowel signs for u or uu are added:

ગુ	ગુ	પુ	પુ	સુ	સુ
gu	guu	pu	puu	su	suu

b. Special forms:

જા	જિ	જી	જુ	જૂ	ઝુ	રૂ	રૂ,રુ	રૂ,રુ	દ્ર	જ્ર	હ્ર
ja	ji	jii	ju	juu	nu	ru	ruu	ruu	dr	jr	hr

1. For transcription of examples, see p.168.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, 2.ii.

In the teaching of writing in schools, and in spelling, the upright stroke of a character, and of the vowel signs corresponding to the characters આ , એ and ઓ are referred to as કાનો (kano), and the diagonal superscribed strokes in the vowel characters and signs, as in એ , ઐ , ઓ and ઔ , are referred to as માત્રા (matra). The vowel signs for ઈ and ઉ are called હૃસ્વ ઈ (hresv i) and દીર્ઘ ઈ (diirgh ii), and the vowel signs for ઉ and ઔ are called હૃસ્વ ઉ (hresv u) and દીર્ઘ ઉ (diirgh uu)<sup>1</sup>. Characters having vowel signs are described as 'akar', 'ukar', 'ekar' and so on.

#### Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

##### 1. One character words.

કે પૈ સૌ છે જ ધી તે આ જે ભુ ધો જ

##### 2. Words of two or more characters.

શેઠ રોજ ટીક દૂધ લોક રૂપ ચીજ દદ હિત જાપ  
ગોઠ લાવ નહિ બહુ મને પદી આજે ઉભો ઉગે  
આપો ઝંખ ઝતુ સૌઅ તેઓ ભાઈ છીએ જુઓ  
બેરી ગોળો વાણ પૈસો મુક રાજ પેલો દિવો કૃપા વિષે  
નિશાળે ઉજાણી રસિયો તાબેદારી હોચિયારી ભાઈઓએ

#### Realisation of the vowels એ and ઓ .

These vowel characters, and the corresponding vowel signs, each represent two vowels of different quality. The vowel character એ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as e , but in some words as ε ; the vowel character ઓ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as o , but in

1. hresv, 'short' ; diirgh, 'long'.

2. For transcription, see p.168.

some words as ઽ. The realisation of these characters as ઽ and ઽ is described by Gujarati grammarians as વિવૃત (vivrt, 'open'). Some pairs of words, written in the same way, are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of the vowel અંત્રો as ઽ or as ઽ. Some words in frequent use in which these vowels are realised as 'open' vowels are given below; a fuller list of such words is given in the Gujarati dictionary 'Narmakosh'<sup>1</sup>, and in the dictionary 'Jodnikosh'<sup>2</sup> words in which the 'open' vowels occur are specially noted.

Words in which અંત્રો, or the corresponding sign, is realised as ઽ :

અંત્રેમ અંત્રી કહે- કેઠ કેઠ કેઠ કેઠ ગેલ ઘેર ઘેલો છેન  
જેમ જેર ઠેલ તેમ દેણા નેમ પહેર-<sup>3</sup> પેર પેસ- પહેલો  
કેણા બે બેઠ- બેઠા બેસ- બેન બહેન મેમાન મેર મેલ  
રહે- લે- લેણા લહેર વેપારી વેર વહેલો રહેર રહેજ સહેલો

Words in which અંત્રો, or the corresponding sign, is realised as ઽ :

અગુણ અંદાજ અંગલ અંસર- કોયલ કોયલો<sup>4</sup> કોગલો  
કોઠ કોડી કોણ કોલસો કોલિયો ખોળો ગોળ ચોક<sup>5</sup>  
ચોપડી તો છોડ- છોટ ધોલ ધોળો ધોળ- નોકર નોખો  
નોમ પહોળો પોણો<sup>6</sup> બો મોર મોવાળો મોસાળ મોળ  
રોક વહોર ચોક શોખ સો સોડ હો-

When characters with these vowels are written with the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar<sup>7</sup>, they are realised as 'open' vowels.

1. નર્મકોશ, narmakosh, pub.1873.
2. સાર્થક ગુજરાતી જોડણીકોશ, sarthak gujarati jodenji kosh, pub.1949. The 'open' realisation of these vowel characters and signs is indicated in this dictionary by inverting the matra.
3. The words written with a hyphen are verbal bases.
4. In this and later words in which there are two okar characters, it is the first which is realised with ઽ.
5. Similarly all words in which the first syllable is અંત્રો, 'four'.
6. Similarly other words in which the first syllable is પોણો, 'less a quarter'.
7. See below, under 3. Modifiers, i. anusvar.

Some words which are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of ઓ as o or as ɔ :

ગૂળ	gol, 'round'	gɔl, 'treacle'
ખૂલ	khol, 'enquiry'	khoł, 'oil-cake'
ચોપડી	copərii, 'smeared'	cɔpərii, 'book'
કોણ	kɔṇ, 'angle'	kəṇ, 'who'
ચોલી	colii, 'bodice'	cɔlii, (name of a vegetable)
સોલ	sol, 'sixteen'	sɔl, 'weal', 'stripe'

Realisation of એકર consonant characters in words with vowel characters and signs in certain positions.

- a. When a medial એકર consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, and the semi-vowels represented by ય and દ form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable, as in

એટલો	ચરબી	મણકો	ફાયદો	ચેવ્ટે
et'lō	cər'bii	mən'ko	phay'do	chev've

The realisation of medial એકર characters in words of more than three characters varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs. In compound words, the realisation depends upon the form of the words joined in the compound. The following examples illustrate the realisation of એકર consonant characters in such words.

Second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

શોટકરી	કેટલાક	નુકસાન	જાનવર
set'kərii	ket'lak	nuk'san	jan'ver

Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide:

દુકાનદાર  
dukan'dar

તાબેડતોબ  
tabəd'tob

કેપેટબાજી  
kəpət'bajji

પેરવાનગી  
pər'ven'gii

- b. When a suffix beginning with a consonant character is added to a noun or pronoun, or to a verbal base, ending in an ekar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, as in these examples:

ગામનો	તમને	કરતો	બોલવા	લાગ્યો
gam-no	təm-ne	kər-to	bol-va	lag-je

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters, of which the final and pre-final consonant characters are ekar, the realisation of the pre-final character varies in the way illustrated by the following examples:

સમજ	સમજ	સમજવા	સમજવવા
səməj	səm'jii	səməj-va	səm'jav-va
થરક	થરકે	થરકતો	થરકાવવો
therək	ther'ke	therək-to	ther'kav-vo

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. ekar consonant characters realised as in note a.

એકઠા અપરો બકરી નકશો પોગળી આપણું કસખી  
પાયલી જમ્બુદ્ધ પાયદળ કોઠવાલ ગુજરાતી કસખ્યોર

2. ekar consonant characters realised as in note b.

છેતર છેતરે છેતરવી પકડ પકડો પકડવો  
પસર પસરીને પસરવી મોકલી મોકલવી

1. For transcription, see p.168.

Realisation of medial and final સ and ચ.

The character સ is usually realised medially or finally as a flapped consonant,  $\text{g}^1$ , except when preceded by a character written with the anusvar<sup>2</sup>. In some words, however, it is always realised as a stop,  $g\theta$ . The character ચ is usually realised as a stop,  $g\theta e$ , and sometimes as a flapped consonant. In some words the realisation as a stop is constant. The following examples are some of the words in frequent use in which સ and ચ are always realised as stops<sup>3</sup>:

શુદ્ધિ બાંડ- અંતિમ કોણ ખુદ્દી ગાર્ડિન જોડી તીસ વ્યા-એસ  
લાંબી ટીસ આધી ઓફેઝ કાંગ- કાંગ રાંગ વ્યથી પાંગ

These characters are always realised as stops after nasalisation.

In the following pairs of words the realisation of સ as  $g\theta$  or as  $g^1$  is necessary for distinction of meaning:

પાંડી	pado, 'male buffalo'	pago, 'neighbourhood'
જાંડુ	jaqu <sup>4</sup> , 'thick'	jaqu <sup>4</sup> , 'jaw'
વાંડી	vedo, 'cancelled'	vero, 'elderly'

#### Orthography of the 'short' and 'long' vowels.<sup>5</sup>

The following general rules are usually applied in writing the vowel characters એ, ઈ and ઓ, ઑ, and the corresponding vowel signs, though practice varies, and numerous exceptions occur.

a. એ, ઈ, and the corresponding sign, are usually written in final characters, or immediately preceding a final સ્કાર consonant

1. See note in 1.i. above. 2. See below, under 3.i. anusvar.
3. See Notes on Gujarati Phonology, T.N.Dave, Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, Vol.VI.p.673 ff.
4. For the mark of nasalisation on the final character of this word, see below, under 3.i.anusvar. 5. Fuller notes on Gujarati orthography are given in 'Jodnikosh', Introduction, p.30 ff.

character, unless this is a conjunct character<sup>1</sup>; e.g.

લઈ	કરી	પાણી	ઠીક	ચીજ	ગરીબ
leii	kerii	panji	thiik	ciij	geriib

દ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in all other positions<sup>2</sup>; e.g.

દિવેસ	તિખેત	બિલાડી	હોશિયાર	ઘડિયાળ
dives	tikhət	bilaḍi	hosiyar	ghəḍiyal

Some exceptions:

બીજો	હેકીકત	લીધે	કીધો	શીખીને
biijo	hekīkət	liidhe	kiidho	ʃiikhīne

b. ઢ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in a medial position when immediately preceding a final એકાર consonant character, unless this is a conjunct character; e.g.

ઉથ	દૂધ	ભૂખ	ફૂલ	મજૂર
uuth	duudh	bhuukh	phuul	məjuur

ઢ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in other positions, though many words occur in Gujarati texts written with either the 'short' or the 'long' vowel<sup>2</sup>; e.g.

ઉનાળો	દુકાન	સુથાર	વારુ	આણસુ
unalo	dukan	suthar	varu	a'l'su

Some exceptions: ઉચ્ચક ઉપર ઉભો કુવો સૂજ-  
uucək uuper uubho kuovo suujh-

The Sanskrit orthography is usually preserved in Sanskrit loan-words; e.g. હિત ભીતિ પુરુષ ભૂમિ બેહુ

hit	bhiiti	purus	bhumi	bəhu
-----	--------	-------	-------	------

1. See below, Chapter 3.

2. For this vowel written with the anusvar, see below, under 3.i.

### 3. Modifiers.

The modifiers, અનુસ્વાર (ənusvar) and વિસર્ગ (visərg), used in the Devanagari script, are both used in writing Gujarati.<sup>1</sup>

#### i. ənusvar.

The ənusvar is a mark representing nasalisation, and is written in Gujarati in the form of a dot above a character, thus:

એ આં ઈ ઊ એં ઓં કામ કિમ કુમ કેમ કોમ  
əm̐ am̐ . im̐ um̐ em̐ om̐ kam̐ kin̐ kum̐ kem̐ kom̐

The ənusvar is placed at the right side of any superscribed stroke, and it is written on the character after every other stroke, as in the Devanagari script.<sup>2</sup>

#### Realisation of the ənusvar.

a. The ənusvar is realised in some words as the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. This realisation occurs usually when the ənusvar is written with any of the vowels આં to ઓં, except in some Sanskrit loanwords. The ənusvar realised in this way occurs in many grammatical forms. Examples:

કી મા ફિટ તુ તુચ મે પહોંચ પોવા  
kīi mā fiṭ tū tuč mē pəhōč pōvā

#### Grammatical forms:

છોકરાં બદ્ધાંશે કેલું મારું જાઉ આવવું  
chokeraṁ bədhāṁśe kelū marū jaū av-vū

The 'long' vowels ઈ and ઊ are usually written in characters with the ənusvar when it represents nasalisation of a vowel,

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii.

2. ibid., note on calligraphy of the ənusvar.

except in grammatical forms described as 'neuter singular', which are always written with the 'short' vowel; e.g.

ਵੀਚੀ ਭੀਤ ਤੀਠੇ ਮਾਰੁ ਲੀਂਬੁ ਤੀਫੁ  
vīchii bhīt tīdho marū līibū tīfū

Some words are written with either 'short' or 'long' vowels.

The vowel characters ਏ and ਓ, and the corresponding signs, are realised with the anusvar as ē and ë ; e.g.

ਖੰਚਵੁ ਭੰਸ ਸੰਪਵੁ ਪਹੰਚਵੁ  
khēc-vū bhēs sēp-vū pahēc-vū

- b. The anusvar written on a character preceding one of the vərgiyi characters may be realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as n before a character of the cə-vərg. This realisation of the anusvar occurs mainly in reading Sanskrit loanwords. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final əkar consonant character, the final character is usually realised with an e-glide<sup>1</sup>. Examples:

ਕੰਠ ਸ਼ੰਤਿ ਜੰਤੁ ਸੰਭਾਲ ਸੰਧੰਧ  
kēnθh santi jēntu sēmbhal sēmbəndh

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants in this context. This method is described later.<sup>2</sup> The 'short' forms of the vowels ਈ and ਓ are usually written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant; e.g.

ਲਿੰਗ ਚਿੰਤਾ ਸੁੰਦਰ ਕੁਮਭਾਰ  
ling cinta sundər kumbhar

1. See above, 1.b. Realisation of əkar consonant characters.

2. See below, Ch.3,3. Class 2.ii.

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding an antesth or an uusm character, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways, according to the position of articulation of the following consonant. The realisation of the anusvar in these contexts by speakers in various parts of India is described in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>.

The usual Gujarati practice is illustrated by these examples:

anusvar before ય, realised as y, as in સંયોગ, sayyog

anusvar before એ, realised as i, as in પુણિંગ, puṇīṅg

anusvar before all other antesth and uusm characters, realised as v; e.g.

સંરક્ષણ	વારેવાર	અંશ	અહિસા	સિંહ
saṛekṣṇ	varevvar	əŋʃ	əhiṣṣa	siŋh

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

1. anusvar realised as in note a.

શું હું કું ભોય ફેંક ઘેંચ સાંજ ઉધ સીંચ લેંસ  
વાંધ ગાંધ તેવાંજ માંક પહોંચ વિંઠ આઉ લીંબું

2. anusvar realised as in notes b. and c.

આનંદ જંતુ વસ્તત મંદ અંદર કંગુસ અંબા સંપ

#### ii. viserg

This modifier, described in the Sanskrit section<sup>4</sup>, does not occur in Gujarati words, but it occurs medially in a few Sanskrit loanwords and is realised as the doubling of the following consonant, as in દુઃખ, dukkh (also written દુઃખ, dukh) and અંત:કરણ, antekkeran.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i.c.

2. એt represents k- joined with -se. See Ch.3,3.Class 4.i.b.

3. For transcription, see p.169. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii.

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The traditional order of the characters in the syllabic series is shown in the following table<sup>1</sup>:

અ	આ	ઈ	ઈ	ઉ	ઉ
એ	એ	ઓ	ઓ		
એ					
ક	ખ	ગ	ઘ	ડ	ડ
ચ	છ	જ	ઝ	ણ	ણ
ત	ઠ	ડ	ઢ	ણ	ણ
ન	થ	દ	ધ	ન	ન
પ	હ	બ	ભ	મ	મ
ર	ર	લ	લ		
શ	ષ	સ	સ		
૭					

The vowel character એ is not usually included in the table.

The table in which the vowel characters (except એ), and the modifiers added to the character એ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the એકર form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Gujarati the આરાયડી, barakhedii, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

1. Cf. Devanagari table in Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 4.

These two tables show the order in which characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that words beginning with characters with the enusvar are placed after words beginning with the same character without the enusvar, as illustrated below:

Sanskrit: a ai amyā amjē amjhe ake akhe ...

Gujarati: a ai ake akhe ... ase ahe amko amkhe ...

#### 5. Numerals.

The Gujarati numerals are written thus:

፧	፨	፩	፪	፫	፬	፭	፮	፯	፱
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

#### 6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Gujarati verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 6.

CHAPTER 3  
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel.

Characters formed by joining other characters are called સેયુક્તાક્ષર (səyuktakṣer) by Gujarati grammarians or જોડાક્ષર (jodakṣer) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters in the Devanagari script is described in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Gujarati conjunct characters are constructed by similar methods, with these modifications:

- i. Some conjunct characters are formed by writing two characters together, without the usual separating space, as in ક્ક , kke.
- ii. When conjunct characters are formed by omitting the upright stroke of the first character<sup>2</sup>, the remaining part of the first character is often written on a lower level than the first part of the second character, as in ગ્ગ , ggə , બ્બ , bbe.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters occur in Gujarati in the following contexts:

- i. In Gujarati words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

દાહ્ય	બેચ્ચ	નેક્કી	ચિઠ્ઠી
dahyū	bəccū	nəkkī	citt̪hī

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, l.

2. ibid., Ch. 3, l. ii.

11. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Gujarati, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

પુસ્તક

pustek

પત્ર

patr

ફિલેર

filer

- iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

રસ્તો

resto

ગાર્ડ

gard

સ્ટેફેન

stefen

## 2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ekar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in જેન્મ, jenm', ઝાસ્ટ્ર, jastr'.<sup>1</sup>

The realisation in modern Gujarati of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ekar consonant character, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an ekar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ekar consonant character and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with the various classes of conjunct characters.

---

1. See above, Ch.2, l.a. and b. This glide is not represented in the transcription of words to which this rule applies.

### 3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

The conjunct characters used in writing Gujarati are classified in this chapter in the same way as the conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Conjunct characters of all the classes occur in Gujarati, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those which are used in writing Gujarati are shown by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords in frequent use. Some of the reading examples given in the Sanskrit section occur in literary texts as learned loanwords, and these may be transcribed without difficulty in Gujarati characters.

#### Class 1. Two similar characters joined.<sup>2</sup>

Most of the characters of the Gujarati syllabary occur in this class, as 'doubled' characters. The character for -rr̥ is written as રૂ, the superscribed stroke representing r- preceding another consonant<sup>3</sup>.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Gujarati writing the characters ખ્ખા, khkhā, ઝ્ઝા, ththā, and ધ્ધા, dhdhā are often used. The combinations -nne and -mme are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding ન or મ; e.g.

સંમતિ

sammati

સંનિધિ

sennidhi

અન્ન

enn

The following examples illustrate Gujarati words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being એકાર, are realised

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

3. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 1.

in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

અગાડી  
ag-gadii<sup>1</sup>

ગમમાં  
gam-mā<sup>2</sup>

ભાવવું  
bhav-vū<sup>3</sup>

બહેનનો  
behēn-no<sup>2</sup>

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>

નક્કી લક્કડ ચોખ્યો લાર્ગુ વરાયે બાંધ્યું દીર્ઘા ગરદો સાંજાસ  
ઉક્કતી છુટ્ટો ભણી બિઢી ખડ્ડો પિણાં પચ્ચર મુદ્દલ<sup>5</sup> બુલ્લો  
ઓફ્ફ્યો અનુ ચાયુ બાળ્યે હિંમત રાયત ઢેલ્યો હંલ્લી હિસ્સો

#### Class 2. Two vergiiy characters joined.

The characters of this class occur for the most part in Sanskrit and other loanwords. Those which are most frequently used in writing Gujarati are given below, in the same groups as the characters given in the Sanskrit section<sup>6</sup>.

i.	ક્તો	ત્કો	પ્તો	ત્પો	બ્દો
	-kto	-tko	-pto	-tpo	-bdo

ii. Most of the characters corresponding to those of this group in the Sanskrit section, under ii.a., are written in literary Gujarati, representing homorganic nasal consonants. This method of representing nasal consonants preceding vergiiy characters is generally used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords. An alternative method, representing nasal consonants of each class by writing the enusvar on the preceding character, has been described above<sup>7</sup>. Of the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only ક્તો, ત્પો and બ્દો, -tbo occur in Gujarati. The character શ્લો is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often

1. Compound word. 2. Noun with suffix. 3. Verbal form.

4. For transcription, see p. 169. 5. The second character in these words is formed from the Devanagari character for do; Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 2, l. i.

6. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 2.

7. See above, Ch. 2, 3. i. b.

included in the syllabary. In Gujarati dictionaries words beginning with શ્રી are placed after words beginning with શ્રી. શ્રી is often realised as gye.

iii. Some of the characters of this group occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

ક્મે	ગ્ને	ઘ્ને	ત્મે	ધ્મે	પ્ને
-kme	-gne	-ghne	-tme	-dme	-gne

iv. Of this group, only ન્મે, -nme, occurs in Gujarati, though

ન્મે, -njme and ન્મે, -nma may occur in learned loanwords in a literary text.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is akar, in the same way as conjunct characters:

જ્ઞાનિત	જ્ઞાનિલી	ગુપ્ત	આપ્તો
jñakti	jñek-tiil <sup>1</sup>	gupt	ap-to <sup>1</sup>

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

જ્ઞાનિત જ્ઞાનિલી જ્ઞાનિલો ગુપ્ત તત્પર શ્વાસ ચલ  
દાન રુપ્તિમણી જ્ઞાન ર્જી સુંદર પણે આરમ્ભ પરાદ  
સાધ્યા કાને

#### Class 3. Characters joined with enteath characters.

i. Characters joined with following ય .<sup>3</sup>

All the characters of the Gujarati syllabary, except સ. and અ occur in this class. Many of the characters occur in verbal forms in which the suffix યો, and other forms of this suffix, are added to the verbal base by joining the character of the suffix with the final character of the base.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.169.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.1.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

ક્યારે શક્યો ઘ્યાળું નાખ્યો લાઘ્યું સુધ્યું સીંઘ્યો પુધ્યો  
 જ્યારે ખોઢ્યું સુત્યું દુટ્યો ઉઠ્યું પડ્યો કાટ્યો ભક્યો  
 જીત્યો તાં આચ્યું વિદ્યા શોધ્યો મધ્યે માન્યો ન્યાય ઘ્યારે  
 આચ્યું હંદ્યો દલ્યું થોળ્યું ગાચ્યું સુર્ય કર્યો બોલ્યો આંયું  
 ભાણ્યું અવશ્ય પીરસ્યું મનુષ્ય કલું માયું નિકળ્યો અદર્શ્ય

ii. Characters joined with following દ .<sup>2</sup>

Only a few of the Gujarati characters are combined with દ , and these occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. The realisation of a final એકર consonant character in some compound words formed with the words વાળા , vala and વર , var , illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is એકર , in the same way as conjunct characters of this class; e.g.

પેકવાન	આદવાડ્યિય	ડાકવાલા	સોમવાર	બુધવાર
pekvann	ət'h'vadqiyü	dak'vala	som'var	budh'var

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

સંત્ર પૃથ્વી સર્વ દીશ્વર<sup>4</sup> વિરાસત સ્વભાવ  
 સ્વમ દ્વેષ ધ્વનિ તત્ત્વજ્ઞાન

## iii. Characters joined with preceding ર or following ર .

a. ર preceding another character.<sup>5</sup>

These conjunct characters are formed by placing a stroke known as રેફ્ઝ , repf , above the character before which ર is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of

1. For transcription, see p.169.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.ii.

3. For transcription, see p.169. see Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

4. For the character શ , ſə ,  
 5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iii.

this stroke on Gujarati characters, whether ekar or written with vowel signs, corresponds with the place of the stroke on the Devanagari characters, and the order of writing the strokes of characters with reph is the same as the order described in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters written with reph are realised:

કર્તા	કર્તા	ધર્મ	ધર્માં	વર્ણ	નિસરણી
kerta	ker-ta <sup>2</sup>	dherm	gher-mā <sup>3</sup>	vərn̄	niser'n̄ii

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>

તર્ક મુર્ખ વર્ણ અર્જિત ગર્જના વર્ગન પૂર્ણ વર્તન અર્થ  
વિદ્યાર્થી નિર્દ્ય અર્થુ અપ્સરા ધર્મ દર્મિયાં ખર્ચ પૂર્વ લ્ર્ષ

b. 2 following another character.

These characters are formed by writing a short diagonal stroke either against the upright stroke of a character, or below a rounded character.<sup>5</sup> Two characters similar to the Devanagari characters are used in forming these conjunct characters: એ for de, and એ for je.<sup>6</sup> The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples<sup>7</sup>

શ્રી રાજ બંદુ સમુદ્ર પ્રેમ પ્રાણી તણ વીજું ચુકવાર  
શ્રીમ શાવણ આગ્રહ જાંયું દંગેલ નામ પ્રમાણે ભભર

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.a.Calligraphy. 2.Verbal form.

3. Noun with suffix. 4. For transcription, see p.169.

5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.b. 6. ibid., Ch.2,1.i. and iii.

7. For transcription, see p.169.

iv. Characters with preceding એ or following એ .<sup>1</sup>

The characters of this class which are used in writing Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

a. એ preceding.

Characters with preceding એ are not usually written in Gujarati except in a few Sanskrit loanwords. Some words are written either with a conjunct character or with separate characters, such as બેલ્કે, belke, or બેલીકે, bel'ke.

In representing colloquial speech forms in modern Gujarati, the character એ is sometimes written for ઎ણ, as in લહેર, lher, for લહેર, leher, and other similar words.

b. એ following.

Characters combined with following એ occur mainly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is એકાર, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class:

બિકુલ	વાગાણી	બદી	આમલી
bil'kul	vəl'gənii	bed'lii	am'lii

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

શાલુન કલ્પના કોણો કલેઈ સ્વાધ્ય શિલ્પ  
પ્રેરણ શ્વોક કલેશ કલાસ ગલાસ સ્ટેટ

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iv. a. and b.

2. For transcription, see p. 169.

Class 4. vergiiy characters joined with preceding or following unusm  
characters.

i. vergiiy characters joined with શી, ષી or સી.<sup>1</sup>

a. શી, ષી or સી preceding a vergiiy character.

The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the examples given below. The formation of the characters is similar to the formation of the Devanagari characters of this class, using the form ષી<sup>2</sup> for શી, and using the form સી<sup>3</sup> for સી when combined with ષી.

b. ષી or સી following a vergiiy character.

Only a few of the Gujarati characters occur in this class. Those which occur are illustrated in the examples below. The character ષી, kṣe, is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often included in the Gujarati varnamala.<sup>4</sup> Words beginning with this are placed in Gujarati dictionaries after words beginning with શી.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ષી, in the same way as conjunct characters:

નુક્સાન	નાસતો	લેંસનો	દિવસમાં
nuk'san	nas-to <sup>5</sup>	bhēs-no <sup>6</sup>	dives-mā <sup>7</sup>

The character સ્હી is written in some words for સ્હેલ to represent the pronunciation in modern Gujarati of such words as સ્હેલ, sehel (સ્હેલ), and સ્હેજ, sehej (સ્હેજ).

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.i.a. and b. 2. ibid., Ch.2,1.111.

3. ibid., Ch.2,1.1. ce-vergeh. 4. Cf. note on શી, under Cl.2.ii.b.

5. Verbal form. 6. Noun with suffix. 7. Noun with particle.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

- a. મુજરી પણી અન્નમા પણાતાંન અપાથર્થે દુષ્ટ સ્પષ્ટ  
 પુજળ દુજર્મ રાષ્ટ્ર વસ્તુ રસ્તો પુસ્તક શાસ્ત્ર સ્વા  
 સ્પષ્ટ સ્પષ્ટિ તિરસ્કાર સંસ્કૃત સ્પરષા રાસ્તા
- b. પરીક્ષા રાજા અંજર લક્ષ્મણ કુધા અપસરા ઈન્સાઈ

ii. એ preceding or following enunasik ('nasal') characters<sup>2</sup>.

## a. એ preceding.

Two characters occur with preceding એ, in the Sanskrit loan-words બ્રહ્મણા, brahman, and ચિહ્ન, cihn

## b. એ following.

The characters which occur with following એ are illustrated in the examples given below. The characters એ and એ are sometimes written to represent the tendency to aspiration in some words in colloquial speech.

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

નાંનું સામેણે [સામે] તામેણે [તામે]

Gujarati prose passage<sup>4</sup>

જોઈએ શાસ્ત્રપૂત હોય, બહેળી ચિંતા રૂદ્ધિને અનુસરતી હોય,  
 એ બધું જેટલું આવરણક છે તેટલું જ, અથવા તેના કરતાંયે, જેવી  
 હોય તેવી પણ જોઈએ બહુજલમાન્ય અને નિશ્ચિનત થઈ જાય, એ  
 વધારે આવરણક છે. આજે એનેણ ભાષાની જોઈએ બધી રીતે  
 શાસ્ત્રશુદ્ધ છે એમ તો કહેવાય જ નહિં; કેટલીયે બાધતમાં

1. For transcription, see p.169. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.ii.  
 3. For transcription, see p.170. 4. Sārtha Jodhpikosh, by Maganlal  
 Prabhudās Desāi, 4th ed. 1949, p.16, pub. Navajivan Prakāshan  
 Mandir, Ahmedabad.

એ દુંગધા વરણની છે. પણ તે પ્રજામાં સંગઠન તથા તાલીમ-  
બદ્ધકતા હોવાને લીધે ત્યાં જોડણીમાં અરાજકતા ફેલાવા પામી  
નથી. અંગેજ ભાષાની જોડણી સર્વમાન્ય થઈ ચુકી છે, તેથી  
જોડણીની બાબતમાં બધે એકધારું લખાણ જરૂર આવે છે. એક  
વાર અરાજકતામાંથી વ્યવસ્થા ઉત્પત્ત થઈ ગઈ એટલે પછી  
સુધારા કરવા જ હોય તો તે કષ્મ પ્રમાણમાં ઘણું સહેલું થઈ  
જાય છે.

સુધારાનો પ્રવાહ માન્ય વિકલ્પોની મર્યાદામાં જ વહી રોકે  
છે. વખત જતાં વિકલ્પોમાં અમુક જતની જોડણી જ વધારે  
ઝદ થાય છે અને બીજા વિકલ્પો અવમાન્ય ન હોય તો પણ  
વપરાણે અમારે કાલગ્રસ્ત થઈ જાય છે અને ખરી પે છે.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.i.      nə      chə      jə      dħə

ghən      peg      nəkh      gəj      cəd      mətħ      kəkh      bħən      chətħ      dħeg  
jħat      ghəd      dhən      tek      thəd      dəm      bən      phət      jəd      pən

bədən      pəkəd      jħədəp      mədəd      cəmən      phətək      təgəd      gəmən  
jəmən      bəgəd      nəgəd      dhəmək      dəpət      tənəkh      bħəjən      pətħən

dħəd'pən      bħət'kən      cək'mək      jħat'pət      bəd'chət      gəj'kən

1.ii.      rəth      pər      ləkh      gher      khəl      ber      rəj      rev      ləg      vey  
yəv      ley      cher      jħel      vər      rəd      kel      cəy      bħer      jey

ləcək      chələr      vərədh      jħərən      bħered      vekħət      rətən      tərəph  
rəvəd      vərəd      ləgən      yəvən      cərək      pələkh      pəvən      bħərən

kəl'tər      ləg'bħeg      pəd'tər      ləd'kən      tər'təj      dəph'tər

1.iii.      res      sətħ      sədħ      sən      hes      dəs      yəs      ser      sət  
ləsən      hələk      sərəs      hərəkh      səpətħ      səməy      hərən      phənəs  
səm'jən      sər'bət      sər'kət      kəs'ret      hər'kət      vəkət'sər

pħəl      dəl      həl      bələd      dħəvəl      kəməl      pər'vel      həl'kət

2.i.      a      e      ao      eo

is      uun      ek      ap      edħ      rn      aj      ēħħ  
uucək      iyəl      uuth      eħħ      ēvədħ      oħħ      ubħəd      iij  
eħħ      məu      leii      dəii      gəii      jeiie      dəiie      leiie

2.ii.      ke      pəy      səv      che      ja      ghii      te      ca      je      bħuu      dho      jii

sətħ      roj      thiik      duudħ      lok      ruup      ciij      drħħ      hit      jay  
god      lav      nəhi      bħeu      məne      pəchi      aje      uubħo      uge  
apo      rsi      rtu      səvə      teo      bhaii      chiie      juo  
bəyrii      golo      varu      pəyso      muke      rajii      pelo      diwo      krpa      više  
niṣale      ujaŋii      ruupiyo      tabedarii      hoſiyarii      bħaice

p.149.      ek'ħa      ap'ne      bek'rīi      nek'jo      pog'līi      al'su      kəs'bii  
pay'līi      jem'rukħ      pay'dəl      kot'val      guj'ratii      kəsəb'cor

cheter      chet're      chetər-vii      pəkəd      pək'do      pəkəd-vo  
peser      pes'rīine      pesər-vii      mok'līi      mokəl-vii

3.i. ſū hū kēii bhōy phēk khēc sāj ūugh sīic bhēs  
 bādh jhākh tevāj mādū pēhōc vīṭli thaū lībū  
 ii. anend jentu vəsent mənd ender kenjus emba semp

## Chapter 3.

## Class 1.

nekki lēkked cokkho leggu vəcce bəccū iccha geccho səjjəd  
 ujjhetii chutṭo bhēṭti cīṭhi kħedqo pittel pətħer muddel buddhi  
 oddho enne cəppu bəbbe himmet reyyet chello hällii hisso

## Class 2.

jukti bhakti tētkal cemētkar gupt tetper ūbd yētn  
 lēgn rukminii jēnm rēng sunđer penth arəmbh pərəntu  
 sembəndh jjan

## Class 3.i.

kyare ūkyo khyalū nakhyo lagyū sughyū sīicyo puchyo  
 jyare khojyū suujhyū chutṭo uuṭhyū pədyo kādhyo bħenyo  
 jiityo tyā athyū vidya fodhyo medhye manyo nyay pyare  
 apyū hāphyo dəbyū thobhyū gəmyū suury kəryo bolyo avyū  
 bhavyū evesy piir'syū mənusy kehyū məlyū nikəlyo ədr̥y

## Class 3.ii.

settū prthvii sərv iisver vijsas svēbhav  
 svēpn dvej dhveni tettvejnan

## Class 3.iii,

- a. tērk muurkh verg erjit gerjena vərren puurn verten ērth  
 vidyarthii nirdey ērdhū ērpen dherm dərmiyā khərv puurve hərs  
 b. krēm ratr cəndr semudr prem pranji trən triijū sukrevvar  
 jrēm jrauen agrehə trābū ingrejii nəmr pəmāne bħrəmer

## Class 3.iv.

phalgun kelpena kolha kəlheii svelp filp prelhad  
 fllok klej klas glas slet

## Class 4.i.

- a. məskerii pəscim cəsma pəscattap aċcery duſt spəst  
 puskəl duškerm raſtr vəstu resto pustek jaſtr strii stħel  
 stħiti tireshkar semskrt sməren rast  
 b. periikṣa rəkṣən ekṣer ləkṣmən krṣṇ ēpsera insaph

Class 4.ii.

nhavū samhe (same) temhe (tome)

Gujarati prose passage

jodenii jastrapuut hoy, beholii fist ruudhine enuseratii hoy, e bedhu jet'lü avajyek che tet'lü j, ethava tcna ker'täye, jevii hoy tevii pen jodenii behujenemany one niscit theii jay, e vedhare avajyek che. aje engrejii bhasanii jodenii bedhii riite jastrafuddh che cm to kehevaya j nehi; ket'liiye babet-mä e qhengedheda veger-nii che. pen te praja-mä sangathan tatha talim'bedheta hovane liidhe tyä jodenii-mä orajeketa phelava pamii nethii. engrejii bhasanii jodenii servemany theii cukii che, tethii jodeniinii babet-mä bedhe ek'dharu lekhan jadii ave che. ek var orajeketa-mäthii vyavastha utpann theii gaii et'le pochii sudhara kerva j hoy to te kam preman-mä gheru sehalu theii jay che.

sudharano prevahé many vikelponii meryada-mä j vehii jake che. vekhet jetä vikelpo-mä omuk jat-nii jodenii j vedhare ruudh thay che one biija vikelpo avemany ne hoy topen vaperaf-ne abhave kalegrast theii jay che one kherii pede che.

# BENGALI SECTION

PREPARED IN COLLABORATION WITH  
MISS G. M. SUMMERS

*formerly Lecturer in Bengali in the  
School of Oriental and African Studies  
University of London*



C H A P T E R 1  
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali script, as a writing system, is based on the same syllabic system as the Devanagari script. The characters of the syllabary are arranged in the same way, and though the majority of the characters seem at first sight to be very different in line and form from those of the Devanagari script, some of them are recognisably of the same origin.

The same system of notation is used in this section for the transcription of the Bengali script as that used in the Sanskrit section, and in the transcription of the modern languages which are written with the Devanagari script. As in the Devanagari script, each character of the Bengali script represents a syllable consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series. This vowel, in Bengali as in Sanskrit, is usually referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. In referring to a consonant character of the Bengali syllabary, or in reciting the syllabary, the inherent vowel is, however, the vowel which is usually represented by the phonetic symbol 'ə'. In order to preserve uniformity in the systematic transcription throughout this work the symbol 'ə' is used in this section to represent the inherent vowel, and as there are various other differences in the quality of vowel sounds used in realising the Bengali characters, the systematic transcription

in this section is accompanied, both in the examples given in the text and in those given for practice in reading, by a phonetic transcription. The phonetic transcription is given in brackets to distinguish it from the systematic roman transcription.

In the roman syllabary given below, the syllables are represented in the table in the systematic transcription used in the Sanskrit syllabary. For the transcription of certain additional characters which do not occur in the Sanskrit syllabary, and for the phonetic transcription, the following symbols, not included in the All-India Roman Notation, are used in this section:-

i. Systematic roman notation.

ṛə and ḍhə , for the retroflex flapped consonants, represented in the script by modified forms of the characters corresponding to ḍə and ḍhəl .

ýə , for the modified form of the character corresponding to yə , and realised in various ways, described in Chapter 2.<sup>2</sup>

ṁ , for the modifier referred to as the anusvar.<sup>3</sup>

ii. Phonetic notation.

(ə) , for the realisation of the inherent vowel in most contexts.

(æ) , for the realisation, in certain contexts, of the vowel transcribed in roman notation as a ; and for the realisation, in special contexts, of the vowel transcribed as e .

(~) , superscribed to vowel symbols, to represent nasalisation.

(') , to represent the realisation of the inherent vowel, medially, as an e-glide, or as zero-vowel, in certain positions.

1. See Ch.2,1.i.

2. ibid., 1.ii. ḡnt̪əst̪ə the ýə.

3. See Ch.2,3.ii.

## Bengali Syllabary in Roman Notation

CONSONANTS with Θ			1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retro-flex	4 Dental	5 Labial					
S e r i o n P l o s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kΘ	cΘ	tΘ	tΘ	pΘ					
		Aspirated	kʰΘ	chΘ	tʰΘ	thΘ	pʰΘ					
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gΘ	jΘ	ɖΘ <sup>1</sup>	dΘ	bΘ					
		Aspirated	gʰΘ	jʰΘ	ɖʰΘ <sup>1</sup>	dʰΘ	bʰΘ					
	Nasal	nΘ	(ŋΘ) <sup>2</sup>	ɳΘ	ɳΘ	nΘ	mΘ					
Semivowels				yΘ <sup>3</sup>	rΘ	lΘ	vΘ <sup>4</sup>					
Fricatives				fΘ	sΘ <sup>5</sup>	sΘ						
Aspirate			hΘ									
VOWELS		ə	a	i	ii	u	uu	e	ɛ̄	o	ə̄	r <sup>6</sup>
MODIFIERS		Nasal - ɳ and ~ Aspirated - h										

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 6 in the above table:

1. The characters corresponding to these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters as flapped sounds, written as ɳΘ and ʈʰΘ in the transcription.
2. The character corresponding to this syllable is not written as a single character in Bengali, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.

3. As the character corresponding to this syllable is always realised in the same way as the character corresponding to *ja*, a modified form of it is used to represent *ye* in certain contexts. The use of this modified character, referred to as 'ontesthe *ye*', and transcribed in this work as *yo*, is discussed in Chapter 2.2.ii.
4. The character corresponding to this syllable is the same as the character corresponding to the syllable *be*.
5. The character corresponding to this syllable occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.
6. This vowel, syllabic *r*, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The characters of the Bengali script are arranged in the same groups as the syllables given in the above table, and the terms used by Bengali grammarians in describing the characters and their realisation in reading are similar to those given in the Sanskrit section. These terms are Sanskrit loanwords, and when they are realised in reading, the same conventions are observed as those used in modern Bengali reading from a text. They sound, therefore, somewhat different from the Sanskrit terms, though when the Sanskrit and the Bengali terms are placed side by side, they are recognisable as loanwords. The following examples illustrate the similarities and differences between the two sets of terms, in script and in systematic and phonetic transcription:

Sanskrit	<b>अक्षरम्</b>	ekṣarəm	Bengali	<b>অক্ষর</b>	eksara, (ɔkkhor)
	<b>বিরাম:</b>	virameh		<b>বিরাম</b>	virame (biram)
	<b>বর্গ:</b>	vergeh		<b>বর্গ</b>	verge (borgo)
	<b>অন্তঃস্থ</b>	entehsthe		<b>অন্তস্থ</b>	ontesthe (ontostho)
	<b>ऊষ্মন्</b>	uuṣmen		<b>উষ্ম</b>	uuṣme (uffʃ)
	<b>ব্যঞ্জনম্</b>	vyeñjənəm		<b>ব্যঞ্জন</b>	vyeñjənə (benjon)

## Bengali Calligraphy.

In the modern teaching of Bengali writing, ordinary pens are generally used, and consequently little attention is paid to the balance or direction of the broad and thin strokes. Formerly, however, writing was taught with a broad pen such as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section<sup>1</sup>. Though the relative position of the broad and thin strokes is not so strictly adhered to in writing Bengali as in writing the Devanagari script, the general direction of them is the same as that illustrated in those notes.

There is a conventional order of writing the strokes in each character; the first stroke in writing most of the characters begins at the top left hand side and the last stroke brings the pen to the top right hand side so that it is possible to pass straight on to the beginning of the next character. If a character has a horizontal head-stroke, or is completed with a short horizontal stroke at the top right hand side, this stroke is written last and carried on to the first stroke of the next character in a word; when such a stroke is placed on the left hand side of the character, it is written first. This head-stroke is referred to as the 'matra'. The pen should be lifted as rarely as possible in writing a character, or consecutive characters. All the characters are written below the line, if ruled paper is used, and the regular alignment is by the top of the characters.

The printed forms of the characters, given in the tables in Chapter 2, are not usually used in manuscript. The corresponding cursive forms of the characters, used in writing, are given below the

---

1. See Sanskrit section, Introduction.

printed forms, with notes on calligraphy when necessary. The examples given below illustrate the general order of strokes in writing the characters, some typical forms, and the small but important differences to be noted between characters which have some similarity of form.

১. ব   -	ব	ব	য   ২	য	য
ট   ৩	ট	ট	উ   ৫	উ	উ
২. ব	ব	ক	ক	ক	ক
ট	ট	চ	চ	চ	চ
ড	ড	ঢ	ঢ	ঢ	ঢ
ত	ত	ত	ত	ত	ত
অ	অ	ঙ	ঙ	ঙ	ঙ
ও	ও	ল	ল	ল	ল
৪	৪	৪	৪	৪	৪
৫	৫	৫	৫	৫	৫
৬	৬	৬	৬	৬	৬
৭	৭	৭	৭	৭	৭
৮	৮	৮	৮	৮	৮
৯	৯	৯	৯	৯	৯
১০	১০	১০	১০	১০	১০

CHAPTER 2  
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the Devanagari characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Signs, and Modifiers.<sup>1</sup>

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: vergiyo (borgiyo) characters, entestha (ontostho) characters, and uusme(ujjö) characters. In the form in which they are given in the syllabary, they are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series, represented in the Roman table as e. The characters are described as 'okar' (okar), that is, 'ending in e'. Each character is referred to as the syllable which it represents, with the addition of the particle '-kar'; for example, ke-kar, te-kar, pe-kar. When a character is to be realised without the inherent vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, a short diagonal stroke is written at the foot of the character. This mark is called 'hesente' (hosonto)<sup>2</sup>, and characters written with this mark are referred to thus: ক্ is 'ke-e hesente' (ke-e hosonto)<sup>3</sup>, গ্ is 'ge-e hesente' (go-e hosonto), and so on. In reading words, okar consonant characters are realised in various

1. Compare Sanskrit section, Chapter 2.

2. 'ending in a consonant'. Cf. Sanskrit Ch.2.1. viramah and helente.

3. 'hesente in ke'. See also below, under i.

contexts with zero-vowel, but the *həsəntə* is not usually written with such characters in modern Bengali, as it is assumed that the reader can recognise from a knowledge of the spoken language which characters are to be realised in this way. In some verbal forms<sup>1</sup>, however, the *həsəntə* is often written with characters that are realised with zero-vowel, and it is used in writing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script.<sup>2</sup>

The absence of the *həsəntə* in a consonant character cannot, however, be taken to indicate that the character is to be realised with the inherent vowel. Although the writing system of Bengali has much in common with the Sanskrit writing system, owing to its origin, the use of a system so closely related to the Sanskrit system for writing a modern spoken language makes necessary a number of conventions both of spelling and of realising the characters in reading. Some of these conventions concern the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters. The Bengali consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised, as described above, in the same way as the Sanskrit characters. When they occur in words, however, they are realised in various ways: as consonants with the inherent vowel, as consonants with zero-vowel, or as consonants with a glide-vowel. Further, the inherent vowel, represented in the systematic roman notation by *a*, is realised in some contexts as (*ɔ*) and in others as (*o*). This varying realisation of *ekar* consonant characters depends upon certain factors of which a general indication is given in the notes following the first table of consonant characters<sup>3</sup> and in special notes in the discussion

1. These verbal forms are discussed below, under ii.

2. Rules recognised by the University of Calcutta concerning the writing of the *həsəntə* are given in the Bengali dictionary *ବ୍ୟାକିକା*. (*colontika*), appendix, page 38, sub-section 4.

3. See below, under i., Realisation of *ekar* consonant characters.

of vowel characters and vowel signals; but in reading a Bengali text the realisation of these characters in many words can be determined only by a knowledge of the spoken language.

### 1. Characters of the *vṛgīyā* group ( বৰ্গীয় )<sup>2</sup>

This group consists of twentyfive consonant characters representing syllables consisting of an initial plosive consonant followed by the inherent vowel. These characters fall into five classes, বৰ্গ , *vṛgo*<sup>3</sup>, according to the five positions of articulation. The table of these five classes may be compared with the Sanskrit table of *vṛgīyā* consonant characters.

ক - বৰ্গ ke-vṛgo <sup>4</sup>	ক	খ	গ	ঘ	ঙ
	ke	khe	ge	gne	-ŋe
চ - বৰ্গ ce-vṛgo	চ	ছ	জ	ঝ	ঞ
	ce	che	je	jhe	-ŋe
ট - বৰ্গ te-vṛgo	ট	ঢ	ড	ঢ	ণ
	te	the	de	dhe	-ṇe
ত - বৰ্গ ta-vṛgo	ত	থ	দ	ধ	ন
	ta	tha	da	dha	ne
প - বৰ্গ pe-vṛgo	প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম
	pe	phe	be	bhe	me

1. See below, under 2.11.

1.i. 3. (bṛgo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.

2. (bṛgiyo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.

4. (ko-bṛgo, etc.).

The characters given in this table are those used in printing. The corresponding cursive forms, used in handwriting, are given below. The cursive forms differ from the printed forms mainly in an adaptation of the order and direction of strokes that makes it possible to join each character to the following character by means of a small head-stroke. The order of strokes is given with any character in which this order is not evident from the form of the character itself.

ka-verge:	ক	খ	গ	ঢ	ঙ
ce-verge:	চ	ছ	জ জ	বা	ঞ
te-verge:	ট	ର୍ଟ	ড	ତ	ଣ ଣ
de-verge:	ଡ	ଥ	ଦ	ଥିର୍ବୀ	ନ
pe-verge:	ପ	ଫ	ବ	ଙ୍ଗ	ମ

#### Calligraphy of characters:

ka	-	৯	ক	che	৯	৯	ছ	জে	ଶ	ଙ୍ଗ	ଙ୍ଗ
jhe	ଗ	କ	କ	the	୯	୯	ଟ	ପୋ	ଷ	ମ	ପ
dhe	କ	ବ	ଧ	or	କ	ବ	ଧ				

#### Calligraphy of words:

ଏହି ଟିକ୍କି ଖଡ଼ି ପଥ ସମ ତେଣୁ ଘନ ନୃତ୍ୟ ତେ  
ଫଟକ୍କି ବାତକ୍କି ନାଗି ବାଚମାଚ ଗଡ଼ଗଡ଼ ଟିପଟ୍ଟି

Characters written with the hessants: ক্, k-, খ্, x-, গ্, m-. The hessant is not written with ত, te. The consonant t- without a following vowel is represented as ୯. This character is referred to as খେନ্দେ ত, khendô te(khendô ta).<sup>2</sup>

1. See notes on calligraphy, Ch.1. 2. (khendô ta), 'broken te' .

The character **ঃ**,  $\eta\phi$ , does not occur initially, but it occurs medially and finally in a few Bengali words and is often written with the hesente.

The character **ঃ**,  $\eta\phi$ , occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, in combination with other characters<sup>1</sup>.

The character **ঃ**,  $\eta\phi$ , is realised as ( $\eta\phi$ ), except when it is combined with characters of the  $t\text{-verge}$ <sup>2</sup>. It occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and never initially.

The character **ঃ**,  $\phi\eta\phi$ , is usually realised as a bi-labial fricative. When stressed, it is usually realised as a plosive.

The character **ঃ**,  $b\eta\phi$ , is usually realised as a plosive when initial, but as a bi-labial fricative when medial or final.

The two characters **ঃ**,  $de$  and **ঃ**,  $dhe$  occur only initially. Modified forms of these characters occur medially and finally. These characters, **ঃ**,  $re$  and **ঃ**,  $rhe$  are described as **ড়ে শুন্ন ড়**,  $de-e$   $juunye$   $re^3$ . They are usually placed at the end of the vernemala, being regarded as separate characters from **ঃ** and **ঃ**.

Realisation of the inherent vowel in ekar consonant characters.<sup>4</sup>

The realisation of ekar consonant characters in various ways, according to the position of the character in a word, and in special phonetic contexts, follows certain general rules. Some of these contexts can be defined only by a detailed phonetic study of the spoken language, and numerous exceptions occur. The rules stated below will, however, give some general guidance for reading.

1. See Ch. 3, 3. Class 2.ii.b. 2. ibid., Class 2.ii.a.

3. ( $de-e$   $juunye$   $re$ ), 'in  $de$  a dot,  $re$ ', i.e. the  $re$  written by adding a dot to  $de$ . 4. Further notes on the realisation of ekar consonant characters in special contexts are given below, under iii., and under 2.ii.

a. Initial ekar consonant characters.

An initial ekar consonant character is usually realised with the vowel (ɔ), as in গঢ়, gac(gɔc), কৰ, kab(kɔb), unless the character is followed by a final nasal consonant character, when the initial ekar character is usually realised with the vowel (ɔ), as in জন, jan(jon).

b. Medial ekar consonant characters.<sup>1</sup>

i. Medial ekar consonant characters in words of three characters, of which the final is ekar, are usually realised with the vowel (ɔ), as in কদম্ব, kedam(kɔdom), নগদ, neged(nogod).<sup>2</sup>

ii. Medial ekar consonant characters as the second character of a four character word, are often realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, as in চকমক, cokemeka(cok'mok).<sup>3</sup> Two consecutive ekar consonant characters are not usually both realised with the vowel (ɔ).

c. Final ekar consonant characters.

i. Final ekar consonant characters are realised in many words with zero-vowel, as in চট, cete(cɔt), কৰ, kobe(kɔb).<sup>4</sup>

ii. Final ekar consonant characters are realised in some words with the vowel (ɔ). This realisation occurs in words of certain

1. This note refers to words consisting of ekar consonant characters only; further notes are given below, under 2.ii., for the realisation of these characters in words in which vowel signs occur.

2. See S.K.Chatterji, ভাষাপ্রকাশ বাঙালি ব্যাকরণ, bhasaprakasha bangala vyakarana, pp.32ff.; pub. Calcutta University, 1939.

3. For the method used in the phonetic transcription of medial and final characters in words to which these notes refer, see above, Ch.1., and below, after note c.

4. For the realisation of ekar characters in compound words, see note c. below.

5. Final characters realised with zero-vowel are not usually written with the hessenta. This mark is used in notes a. and b. to simplify the transcription of examples occurring before the realisation of final characters is discussed.

grammatical categories, summarised later<sup>1</sup>; and in certain other words, usually words of two characters, which can be recognised only by a knowledge of spoken Bengali. e.g. কট , kete(koto). তম , tame(tomo). When such words occur as the first part of a compound word, the final character, though medial in the compound word, is still realised in this way.<sup>2</sup>

The word মত , moto , is realised in two ways, the same written form representing two words of different meaning in the spoken language: মত , (mot), 'idea', 'opinion', or 'purpose', and মত , (moto), 'similar', 'like'.

As the realisation of ekar consonant characters with the vowels (ɔ) and (o) varies not only in the contexts described above, but also in some other contexts which are described later<sup>3</sup>, and some which cannot be defined by any general statement, the following system is used in the phonetic transcription of examples in this work:

- a) Initial ekar consonant characters are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note a. above.
- b) Medial ekar consonant characters realised as a syllable with the inherent vowel are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note b. above; those realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide are transcribed thus: (k'),(p').
- c) Final ekar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed as final consonants; those which are realised with the vowel (o) are transcribed with (o), according to note c.<sup>4</sup>

1. See below, under iii. 2. For examples of such compound words, see below, under ii. Reading examples.

3. Further notes on the realisation of ekar consonant characters are given below, under iii. and under 2.ii. Vowel Signs.

4. Variations from these general rules may occur in certain words, but such variations are outside the scope of this work.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

1. One character words, realised as consonants with the vowel (o).

ক ছ ন প দ চ জ ট ত খ থ

2. Two character words.

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

নদ নখ টক পদ খড় ঝড় ঘট পথ তট

ii. Final characters realised with (o):

কত বড় ঘৰ পট গত পত জড় নত তত

iii. Initial characters realised with (o), final with zero-vowel:

বন জন মন কণ

3. Three character words; realised as in note b.i. and c.i.

ফটক কতক জগৎ ঘটক

4. Four character words; realised as in note b.ii. and c.i.

চটপট	কটকট	কচমচ	চকমক	খটখট
থকথক	গড়গড়	টপটপ	তকতক	ধপধপ

ii. Characters of the entesthe group(অন্তস্থ) <sup>2</sup>

There are four characters in this group, associated with four of the vṛgę, as shown in the roman syllabary<sup>3</sup>. They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the corresponding group<sup>4</sup>.

ঘ	ৱ	ল	ব
ye	re	le	ve

Cursive forms:

ঝ	ঝ	ল	ব
---	---	---	---

Words: যঘ ধঘ বঘয় বঘল মঘন ফঘলঘয়

1. For transcription, see p.226.

2. (ংন্তস্থo).

3. See roman table, Chapter 1.

4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, l.ii.

The character য, transcribed in the roman notation as *ye*, is realised as (*jo*). It corresponds, as the first character in this group, to the entesthe character য, *yo*, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to as 'entesthe *ye*'(ontostho *jo*), to distinguish it from জ, *ja*, referred to as 'vergiiye *je*'(borgiyo *jo*). The semi-vowel corresponding to the Sanskrit character য is represented in Bengali by a modified form of this character. য, referred to as 'entesthe *ye*'(ontostho *o*). This character is realised in various ways according to its position and phonetic context, and is discussed later in a special note<sup>1</sup>.

The character ব, transcribed in the roman notation as *ve*, is realised as (*bo*). It corresponds, as the fourth character in this group, to the entesthe character ব, *vo*, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to in this work as 'entesthe *ve*'(ontostho *bo*) in order to distinguish it, in discussion, from the third character in the pa-verge, 'vergiiye *be*'(borgiyo *bo*). Although *vergiiye be* and *entesthe ve* are the same in form and in realisation, the character is included in the syllabary in both the *vergiiye* and the *entesthe* groups, and Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with initial ব, *ve*, are placed in Bengali dictionaries in a separate section following words with initial ল, *la*. A knowledge of Sanskrit loanwords is needed in order to recognise which words are to be found among words beginning with *vergiiye be* and which among those beginning with *entesthe ve*. In the more modern Bengali dictionaries the tendency is to place all words beginning with this character in one section, after words beginning with ফ, *phe*.

---

1. See note on *entesthe ye*, under 2.ii. below.

*əntəstə* *ve* is, however, recognised as different from *vərgiiyə* *be* when it is combined with another character.<sup>1</sup>

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

1. Of the *əntəstə* characters, only য occurs as a word.
2. Two character words.

- i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

কল ঘর ঘল পর বল রক দল রথ ফল

- ii. Final character realised with (o):

যত

3. Three character words.<sup>3</sup>

বদল গলদ মলজ নগর গলন

4. Four character words.<sup>4</sup>

খরতর ফলকর কলরব

- iii. Characters of the *uuṣmə* group( উষ )<sup>5</sup>

This group of characters includes three characters realised as fricative consonants with the vowel (o), and one character realised as an aspirate with the vowel (o). The characters are associated with four of the *vṛge*, as shown in the roman syllabary.<sup>6</sup> They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the same group.<sup>7</sup>

শ	ষ	স	হ
ʃə	ʂə	sə	hə

Cursive forms:

ঞ	ঢ	ম	হ
---	---	---	---

Words:

ঞট	ঞয	পঞ্জ	ঢনৱপ	ঞলপঞ্চ
----	----	------	------	--------

1. See Ch.3,3. Class 3.ii.

2. For transcription, see p.226.

3. See above, notes b.i. and c.i.

4. See above, notes b.ii. and c.ii. (compounds).

5. (uʃʃɔ̄).

5. (uʃʃɔ̄).

6. See Ch.1.

The three characters শ, ষ and স are realised as (ʃɔ), except when they are combined in a conjunct character with certain other characters<sup>1</sup>. They are described, for instance, in spelling, as 'talevyə ſə'(talobbo ſɔ), 'muurdhənyə ſə'(murdhonno ſɔ) and 'dəntyə ſə'(donto ſɔ). ষ occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The character হ, hə, is the last character of the Bengali syllabary. Two other characters, ক্ষ, kſə and জ্ঞ, jŋə, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel (ɔ), are often placed after the consonant characters in the eksərəmala. They do not, however, properly belong to the syllabary, and in this work they are discussed later, in the appropriate classes of conjunct characters<sup>2</sup>.

#### Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

1. Of the uusme characters only শ occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.

i. Final character realised with zero-vowel:

শব সব দশ সথ

ii. Final character realised with (ɔ):

শত সঘ হত হৱ

3. Three character words<sup>4</sup>

সহৱ সহজ সরল হলফ

4. Four character words<sup>5</sup>

i. খসথস টসটস তলতল চলচল

ii. সহচর সঘতল ঘনরস ঘনকফ মদকট জলকর

1. See Ch.3.3.C1.4.i.a. 2. ibid. C1.2.ii.b. and C1.4.i.b.

3. For transcription, see p.226. 4. Realised as in notes b.i. and c.i. above. 5. Words in line i. realised as in notes b.ii. and c.ii.; words in line ii. realised as note c.ii. (compounds).

Realisation of ekar consonant characters in verbal forms.

The realisation of medial and final ekar consonant characters in certain grammatical categories is made according to the general rules given below. No comprehensive statement can be made which covers all categories, but these rules give some guidance in reading from the script. The only complete guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. Verbal bases ending in an ekar consonant character.

i. Verbal bases without suffixes.

The final ekar consonant character of a verbal base is realised with zero-vowel; e.g.

বল	কর	চল	বক
bələ(bəl)	kərə(kər)	cələ(cəl)	bəkə(bək)

The form of the verb described grammatically as the 'second person singular of the present imperative, inferior form' is written in the same way as the base, and realised in the same way. The final character of this form of the verb is often written with the həsəntə; e.g.

বল	বল	কর	কর	চল	বক
bələ or bəl(bəl)	kərə or kər(kər)	cələ or cəl(cəl)	bəkə or bək(bək)		

ii. Verbal bases with suffixes.

When a suffix beginning with, or consisting of, a consonant character is added to a verbal base, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide. Examples of this realisation are given below, under note b.

The grammatical forms described as the 'second person of the simple present tense' and the 'second person of the present imperative' are written in the same way as the verbal base; but

are distinguished from the base in reading aloud by the realisation of the final character with the vowel (o). Examples:

বল , bələ(bəlo), কর , kərə(koro), পড় , pərə(poro)

This realisation occurs with similar grammatical forms of all verbs which have only ekar characters in the base. In the 'second person' of the 'future imperative' in which the first ekar character is realised with (o), the final character is written with the vowel sign of o<sup>1</sup>. In the verb বস , bəsə , the initial character in both grammatical forms is realised with (o); e.g. বস , (boʃo).

The realisation of the initial ekar character of a verbal base with the vowel (o) is sometimes shown by writing the mark ' after the character, as in কর , kərə(koro), করো , kəro(koro)<sup>1</sup>.

#### b. Verbal forms with suffixes consisting of ekar consonant characters.

The verbal suffixes ত , tə(to) , ব , bə(bo) and ল , lə(lo) are added to verbal bases to form various 'tenses'<sup>2</sup>. In these verbal forms the final ekar character of the base is realised as described in note a.i., and if the base consists of two ekar consonant characters the initial character also is realised with the vowel (o). Examples:

করব

করত

করল

kərə-bə(kor'bo)

kərə-tə(kor'to)<sup>3</sup>

kərə-lə(kor'lə)<sup>3</sup>

1. See below, 2.ii, note a.ii. 2. Suffixes of the tenses described as 'future simple' (bo), 'past habitual' (to) and 'past indefinite' (lo). 3. In colloquial Bengali the sequence বল , -rl- , arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ল , or the sequence রত , -rt- arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ত , to a verbal base ending in র , are realised respectively as (-ll-) and {-tt-} , as in the verbal forms করল , (kollo) and করত , (kotto). This realisation would be made in reading from a Bengali text written in the colloquial style. See further notes on the realisation of verbal forms under 2.ii, and later in Ch. 3,3.C1.1.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

Vowel characters are written in Bengali, as in Sanskrit, to represent syllables consisting of a vowel only, and vowel signs are added to consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels in the series given below. These characters may be compared with the Devanagari vowel characters and vowel signs, given in the Sanskrit section.<sup>1</sup>

i. Vowel Characters.

অ	আ	ই	ঈ	উ	ঊ
ə	a	i	ii	u	uu
খ	এ	ଏ	ଈ	ଓ	ଊ
r <sup>2</sup>	e	əj	əj	o	əv
Cursive forms:					
অ	আ	ই	ঈ	উ	ঊ
অয়	আম	ইত্ৰ	ঈশ্ব	উত্ৰ	ঊশ্ব

The superscribed strokes in these characters are written last, starting from the matra and writing upwards.

The characters অ, ə, and আ, a, are referred to as স্বরী অ, sverii e (sori e) and স্বরী আ, sverii a (sori a)<sup>3</sup>. The other vowel characters are referred to as the vowel which each represents.

The characters ই and উ are described as কুস্ত, hresvə<sup>4</sup>, 'short', and the characters ঈ and ঊ are described as দীর্ঘ, diirghə<sup>5</sup>, 'long'. The 'short' and the 'long' vowels are realised in reading with very little distinction of quality, but certain words

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 2.i. and ii. 2. 'syllabic r'; see Ch. 1. Vowels.  
 3. sverə, 'vowel'; sverii e, 'vowel-character e'. For the realisation of the first vowel character in certain contexts, see special notes under ii. below.      4. (hresso).      5. (dirgho).

are always written with the 'short' vowels and others always with the 'long' vowels. Examples of pairs of words of which the meaning is distinguished by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and in which a corresponding distinction must be made in reading, are given later.<sup>1</sup>

The vowel ঔ , syllabic r , occurs only in some Sanskrit loan-words. The vowel characters ঔ , syllabic rr , ল , syllabic l , and ল্ল , syllabic ll , are used in printing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script. The character ঔ is realised as (ri).

The character এ , e , is usually realised as (e), but varies in certain contexts which are described below, under Vowel Signs.

The character ঐ , eঃ , is realised as the diphthong (oi), and the character ওঁ , eঃ , is realised as the diphthong (ou).

#### Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

##### 1. Vowel characters only

আ ই উ এ ঐ ও ঔ

##### 2. Vowel characters and ekar consonant characters

###### i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

আট ইট উট আম ঔণ উন এর ওর টৈদ  
 ইস ইটল ইতর টৈষঃ উতর উদক এতঃ  
 এলম ওতন ওষধ ওরত ওষণ

###### ii. Final characters realised with (o):

ঈশ ওড় অর অপ এণ ওষ ওত ঔম ইত অগ  
 ইত ইব উখ উত এক ওল ওষ

1. See below, under ii. Vowel Signs, Reading examples.

2. For transcription of examples, see p.227.

## ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs, corresponding to the vowel characters, are given below added to the consonant character ক . As the vowel e is the inherent vowel of each of the consonant characters in the form in which they are given in the syllabary, there is no vowel sign corresponding to the vowel character অ .

কা    কি    কী    কু    কূ    কৃ    ক্ৰ    কে    কৈ    কো    কো  
ka    ki    kii    ku    kuu    kr    ke    kəy    ko    kəy

Special forms of some of the characters with vowel signs:

গু	রু	রুু	শু	হু	হুু
gu	ru	ruu	su	hu	hr

The vowel signs corresponding to the characters ঔ , শু and হু , used in writing Sanskrit, added to ক , are কৃ , কু and কো .

Vowel signs which are placed on the left side of the consonant character with which they are to be realised are written before the consonant character; other signs are added after the consonant character has been written. The order of writing the strokes in characters with vowel signs is illustrated in these cursive forms:

বণ ত মি পি ণী টী গে লে নে শ্বে  
বাণী ধপ বেশী আয়াৰ অনেক আপনি বেড়াত  
রওনা পথলে শিখতে আধাদেৱ তোম্বয়াও দুজনেই

Characters with vowel signs are referred to in spelling thus:

কে , (ko-e ekar) , 'the sign of এ in ক' ; গু , (go-e hrōsso ukar) .  
The sign of syllabic r is referred to as (rikar) or (riphola).<sup>1</sup>

1. For examples of spelling words, see below, end of Ch.3.

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

চা থু সে গো কু বি শী মৌ নৃ ছি  
 ওতু খষি আলো দাও যুই টেউ রুটি কুপা গুর  
 মোটা শিশু রূপা ঘানে হুদি নীতি হুরী নোকা  
 গোধুলি জীবিকা কুমারী দাগাবাজি কস্তোতিকা নিকপাধি

Realisation of ekar consonant characters, and certain vowel  
 characters in special contexts.

In reading Bengali words from the script, the realisation of ekar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters or vowel signs presents certain difficulties; and the realisation of some of the vowel characters and signs varies in special contexts, such as the occurrence of certain other vowels in following syllables. The notes given below provide some general guidance in reading from the script, but a knowledge of Bengali pronunciation is necessary for correct realisation of such words.

a. Realisation of ekar consonant characters.<sup>2</sup>

i. When an ekar consonant character occurs as the second character of a three character word preceding a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide;

e.g. আঘৱা

am'ra

বদলে

bədəle(bəd'le)

বগড়া

jhəgəṛa(jhəg'ra)

টুকরি

tuk'ri

মাঘলা

mam'la(mam'la)

সাঘনে

jamene(jam'ne)

1. For transcription, see p.227.

2. These notes complete the discussion of the realisation of ekar consonant characters; see above, notes given on pp.183 and 190.

When the final character of such words is ekar, the medial character is realised as described in previous notes. The following examples illustrate this realisation after an initial character with a vowel sign:

**ভাৱৎ**

bharet(bharot)

**পিতল**

pitelə(pitol)

**কেবল**

kebelə(kebol)

When an ekar consonant character occurs in a word of four or more characters, it is realised with e, with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, according to its position in relation to characters with vowel signs. The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of these characters in different contexts:

**কমবেশ**

keməbeʃə(kom'beʃ)

**গোলযোগ**

golejogə(gol'jog)

**মারপিট**

marəpitə(mar'pit)

**শতকরা**

ʃatkera(jot'kora)

**সমজদার**

səməjedare(jomoj'dar)

ii. The realisation of the final ekar consonant character of verbal bases has been described above<sup>1</sup>. The following verbal forms are further illustrations of this realisation:

**পারব**

parəbə(par'bo)

**শুনল**

ʃunələ(jun'lō)

**আসত**

asətə(af'to)

The suffixes in these forms may be written with the okar; e.g.

**পারবো**

parəbo(par'bo)

**শুনলো**

ʃunəlo(jun'lō)

**আসতো**

asəto(af'to)

Similarly the forms in which the final character of the base are realised with (o) may be distinguished from the forms in which

the final character is realised with zero-vowel by writing this character with the okar; e.g.

কর	কর	করো	কোরো	ক'রো
kere(kor)	kere(koro)	kerø(koro)	kere(koro)	kero(koro)
মার	মার	মারো	লেখ	লেখো
mare(mar)	mare(maro)	maro(maro)	lekhø(lekho)	lekho(lekho)

iii. When two words of different meaning are written in the same way and distinguished only by the realisation of the final økar character of one of the words with (o), this realisation is often indicated by writing the okar, as in these pairs: কাল (kal), 'time', কাল (kalo) or কালো (kalo), 'black'; ভাল (bhal), 'fore-head', ভাল (bhalo) or ভালো (bhalo), 'good'.

b. The realisation of certain vowel characters and signs is affected by the occurrence of other vowels in following syllables.

i. The character অ, or the inherent vowel of an økar consonant character, is realised as (o) when it is followed by one of the characters, or corresponding signs, for i, ii, u or uu.

অতি	ধনী	অতুল	সবুজ
eti(oti)	dhənii(dhoni)	ətulə(ətul) <sup>1</sup>	ʃəbuʒə(ʃobuj)

When the character অ represents the negative prefix, however, the usual realisation of it as (o) is not affected by the occurrence of one of these vowels in the following syllable; e.g.

অধীর, ədhiire(ədhir), অতুল, ətulə(ətul)<sup>2</sup>.

iii. The character এ, or the corresponding sign, in initial position is often realised as (æ) unless it is followed by a

1. A proper name.

2. 'incomparable'.

character with the vowels i, ii, u or uu; e.g.

বেলা	নেকরা	এমন	এমনি
bela(bwla)	nek̥ra(nek'ra)	emənə(emən)	eməni(em'ni)
এক	একটা	একটী	একটু
ekə(ək)	ekata(ək'ta)	eketii(ek'ti)	eketu(ek'tu)

The verbal form দেখে is realised in two ways. When it represents the form described grammatically as 'simple present, third person' it is realised as (dakhe). When it represents the form described as 'past participle', it is realised as (dekhe).

Reading examples, illustrating the notes given above.<sup>1</sup>

1. i. Final ekar characters realised with zero-vowel

তিনি দুধ দূর নীল চোখ মেঘ শৃঙ্গাল মতালেব

ii. Final ekar characters realised with (o)

জুত তিত গৃঢ় মৃগ ছোট দৃঢ় মৌন ঘোল ধোত ঘৃত

2. Medial ekar characters realised as described in note a.i.

চাকর সাহস পাথর পাগল কৌশল দেবর

তোপরা টুকরা কামরা চুপড়ি মুচকি তালপাত গগনভেলা

3. Verbal forms, realised as described in note a.ii.

লেখ লেখ থাক থাক জান্ জান জিতব জিতবো

শুনত শুনতো জাগল জাগলো ভিজত তুলব শুনল

4. ekar characters realised as described in note b.i.

বই কই খই নদী ঘদি যতি বলি বসি সলিল

চলিত সহিত জমিদার অভিধান গলিত পলিত

পলু পটু মধুর মরুৎ বলুক ফতুর বহুৎ

1. For transcription of examples, see p.227.

Realisation of the modified character য় , 'əntəsthe yə'.<sup>1</sup>

The character য় , referred to as 'əntəsthe yə(ontostho ɔ) is a modified form of the əntəsthe character য , yə . This modified character has been introduced into the Bengali script as a graphic device for representing sounds which cannot be represented by the əntəsthe characters য and ব , since in modern Bengali əntəsthe yə is realised by the same sound as vergiiyə je and əntəsthe və is realised by the same sound as vergiiyə be.<sup>2</sup>

The contexts in which this character occurs, and the realisation of it in reading, are illustrated in the following notes.

a. As the character য় is realised in modern Bengali as (jɔ), a means of representing the Bengali equivalent of the semi-vowel yə which occurs in Sanskrit loanwords becomes necessary. Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with the character য় , yə , are written in Bengali with əntəsthe yə, and this character is realised in various ways, illustrated in the examples given below<sup>3</sup>:

i. য় realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

মায়িক	মাযুর	নিয়ম	দায়ক
mayíkə(mayik)	maýurə(mayur)	niýəmə(niyom)	daýəkə(dayok)
দয়া	মায়া	আয়োজন	
deýa(daya)	maýa(maya)	ayójənə(ayojon)	

1. See above, under 1.ii. əntəsthe characters. 2. For a historical discussion of this character, see S.K.Chatterji, The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language, pub. University of Calcutta.

3. A detailed phonetic analysis is outside the scope of this work, and therefore this vocalic glide, the quality of which may vary according to the vowels preceding or following it, is represented in the phonetic transcription by (y) in the examples given in notes a., b. and c.

ii. य realised finally as a vocalic glide of an e-like quality, as in

জয়	সময়	বিষয়
je <sup>ye</sup> ( joy)	seme <sup>ye</sup> (jomoy)	vi <sup>se</sup> y <sup>e</sup> (bisoy)

পরিচয়	দায়	কায়	রায়
perice <sup>ye</sup> (poricoy)	day <sup>e</sup> (day)	kay <sup>e</sup> (kay)	ray <sup>e</sup> (ray)

or realised as an intervocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel realised as (o), as in

দেয়	নেয়	পেয়	ধেয়
de <sup>ye</sup> (deyo) <sup>1</sup>	ney <sup>e</sup> (neyo) <sup>1</sup>	pe <sup>yo</sup> (peyo)	dhe <sup>ye</sup> (dheyo)
অজেয়	কমনীয়		বর্গীয়
oje <sup>ye</sup> (ojeyo)	kemonii <sup>ye</sup> (komoniyo)		vergii <sup>ye</sup> (borgiyo) <sup>2</sup>

b. entesthe ye is written to represent the Bengali equivalent of certain diphthongs in loanwords from other modern languages, and is used in combination with other characters to represent the Bengali equivalent of initial characters combined with ye<sup>3</sup> in such loanwords:-

1. The realisation in modern Bengali of the vowel character ঔ, ওয়, is (oi). Loanwords from other languages in which the Devanagari equivalent of this diphthong occurs, or in which the character representing ye in these languages is realised with the preceding vowel as a diphthong, are written in Bengali with entesthe ye, as illustrated in the examples given below.

- 
1. Compare this realisation with the words written in the same way in note c.ii. below.
  2. The character ঔ represents -rg-. See Ch.3,3. Class 3.111.a.
  3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Conjunct Characters, Class 3.1.

ঘ , ekar, realised medially as a front vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in

পঘসা	পঘদা	কাঘদা	জাঘগা
peyesa(poyfa)	peyeda(poyda)	kayeda(kayda)	jayega(jayga)
বঘদ	পঘস		
vayessa(boyf)	peyesa(payf)		

ঘ , ekar, realised medially as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

কঘেদ	আঘেস	বঘেৎ
keyeda(koyed)	ayesa(ayef)	beyeta(boyet)

ii. enteaste  $\text{ঘ}$  is written also in some English loanwords as a means of representing the Bengali pronunciation of the diphthongs in such words as 'chair', চেয়ার (ceyar), and 'care' কেয়ার (keyar).

iii. When the character  $\text{ঘ}$  , ye , is combined with an initial consonant character in a conjunct character<sup>1</sup>, it is realised as zero. Some loanwords used in modern Bengali are written in Hindi, in the Devanagari script, with initial conjunct characters of Class 3.i., that is, combined with the character representing ye . Such words, as loanwords in Bengali, are written in Bengali script with an initial ekar character followed by enteaste  $\text{ঘ}$ , as in these words: পেয়ালা peyala(peyala), পেয়ার peyara(peyar).

c. enteaste  $\text{ঘ}$  is written in some words in order to avoid writing a vowel character in a medial or final position. This use of enteaste  $\text{ঘ}$  occurs in words and in grammatical forms.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.i., and below, Ch.3,3.Class 3.i.

i. য in words, realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel or the vowel represented by the vowel sign, as in

মেয়ে	কয়েক	ফতুয়া
meye(meye)	koyeko(koyek)	photuýa(photuya)
শিয়র	শিয়া	পোযাল
siyera(siyor)	siýa(siya)	poýale(poyal)

ii. য in grammatical forms, in which it is written medially with a vowel sign representing the vowel of a particle, when a particle consisting of a vowel only is added to a word ending in a vowel. The following examples illustrate this use of য :

Verbal forms in which final য, akar or ekar, is realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide after the vowel i and after the inherent vowel, which in this context is realised as (o); as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'past participles', occurring in the literary language -

বলিয়া	দেখিয়া	শুইয়া	গিয়া
boliya(boliya)	dekhinya(dekhiya)	suíya(suiya)	giya(giya)

and in these colloquial forms, described in the same way -

গিয়ে	দিয়ে	হয়ে	শুয়ে	পেয়ে
giye(giye)	diye(diye)	hoye(hoye)	suýe(suye)	peýe(peye)

Verbal forms in which final য is realised as a vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'present tense, third person' -

নয়	রয়	পায়	জানায়	বেরোয়
nóye(noy)	reýa(ray)	paýa(pay)	janáýa(janay)	beróýa(beroy)

The verbal forms দেয় and নেয় are realised respectively as (dəy) and (nsey).<sup>1</sup>

Noun forms in which the 'genitive' suffix এর, era(er) is added to nouns ending in a vowel, and noun and pronoun forms in which the 'locative' suffix এ, e(e) is written as entestha ýe after a final vowel; entestha ýe realised as a vocalic glide -

মায়ের	ঝিয়ের	বউয়ের	দুইয়ের
máyera(mayer)	jhiyere(jhiyer)	bouyera(bouyer)	duiyera(duiyer)
পায়	থানায়	আমায়	তোমায়
paye(pay)	thanaye(thanay)	amaye(amay)	tomaye(tomay)

- d. As the entestha character ব, vo, is realised as (bo) in modern Bengali, that is, in the same way as the vergiliye character ব, be, a graphic method of representing word structure involving the semivowel ve in loanwords becomes necessary. This semivowel is represented in Bengali by writing the vowel character ও, o, followed by entestha ýe. This combination of characters is used in the following examples of loanwords, in which য় is realised as a back vocalic glide, transcribed here phonetically as (-v)

হাওয়া	পোয়া	ডাকওয়ালা	দেওয়ালি
haoya(haova)	poýa(poova)	qakoyala(qakovala)	deoyali(deovali)

This method of representing a back vocalic glide is used also in verbal forms in which a suffix beginning with (a) is added to a base consisting of one character, as in

হওয়া	যাওয়ান	পাওয়া
haoya(hova)	yaoýana(jaovano)	paoýa(paova)

1. Compare the realisation of these forms with that of the two words written in the same way, given above in a.ii.

### 3. Modifiers.

Three modifiers are used in writing Bengali. These are marks added to characters to represent some modification of the syllable it represents. The first two modifiers represent nasalisation, and the third represents aspiration. These modifiers may be compared with the corresponding modifiers of the Devanagari script<sup>1</sup>.

i. চন্দ্ৰ-বিন্দু, cendre-bindu, and অনুস্বার, anusvara.

a. cendre-bindu<sup>2</sup>

When the mark  is written above a character, the vowel of the syllable which the character represents is realised with nasalisation. This mark corresponds in form, though not in the way in which it is realised, with the mark called enunasika in Sanskrit.

cendre-bindu added to vowel characters:

ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ	ঁ
ଶ	ା	ି	ି	ୁ	ୁ	ସ	ୟ	୰	ୟ

cendre-bindu added to the consonant character ক with vowel signs:

কঁ	কাঁ	কিঁ	কীঁ	কুঁ	কুু	কেঁ	কেঁ	কোঁ	কোু
kẽ	kã	kí	kii	kú	kúu	kẽ	kẽy	kõ	kõv

Characters written with cendre-bindu are referred to in spelling thus: (jori a-e condrobindu), (kõ-e condrobindu hrõjjo ikar).

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

ঁৱ ওঁৱ আঁক হঁ চঁ চুঁ তুঁ তঁ ধঁ রুঁ তুঁই  
 যুঁই তুঁষ ঠাঁই চাঁচ ছেক ডাঁড় ঘোট কুঁদল বেঁধে  
 জাঁকা দাঁড়ি খেঁপা ধুঁধুল পঁচিশ হাঁকাড়ি

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii.

2. (condro-bindu).

3. For transcription, see page 228. Final কাৰ consonant characters realised with zero-vowel.

b. *ənusvara*<sup>1</sup>

The term *ənusvara* is used in Bengali to refer to the mark ঃ, realised as (ষ). It may occur finally, or medially, written as an alternative to the hɛsente form of the character ষ, ষে. These examples illustrate the writing of the *ənusvar*:

এবং	সিং	আংটি	ইংরাজ	সাং
ebəŋ(ebɔŋ)	sim(jin)	am̪ti(an̪ti)	imrajə(inraj)	sam(jan)

Some words may be written either with the *ənusvar* or with ঁ :

রং	রঁ	বাংলা	বাঁলা
rəŋ(rɔŋ) or rəŋ(rɔŋ)		bamla(banla) or baŋla(banla)	

The *ənusvar* occurs in many Sanskrit loanwords preceding a character of the entesthe or the uuṣme group, and especially in words which have the Sanskrit prefix written in Devanagari as स्, सং. The realisation of the *ənusvar* in Bengali, as -ষ, may be compared with the various ways of realising the *ənusvar* of the Devanagari script in the same Sanskrit loanwords in other parts of India.<sup>2</sup>

Examples: সংযোগ	səm̪yogə(jɔŋjog)	সংরাগ	səm̪rage(jɔŋrag)
সংবাদ	səm̪vade(jɔŋbad)	অংস	əm̪ʃə(əŋʃo)
সংসার	səm̪sare(jɔŋsar)	সিংহ	simhə(jin̪ho)

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

নং	টঁ	গাং	অংশ	দংশন	শংসা	ঠঁঠঁ	বাংশ
সংঘাত	সংবিধ	পাংশু	সুতরাং	অবতংস	নংশুক		
সংযমন	বংশধর	সংশোধন	সাংঘাতিক	কংসহা			

1. (*onussor*). In the transcription of examples, in roman notation, the *ənusvar* is transcribed as ষ in order to distinguish it from the character ঁ, transcribed as ষ. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3. i.c.

3. For transcription of examples, see p. 228.

11. বিসর্গ, visarga.<sup>1</sup>

The sign ঁ written after a character represents aspiration following the vowel of the syllable with which the character is realised. It occurs mainly in Sanskrit loanwords, and is written in a few Bengali exclamations to express emphasis. When the visarga is written with a final character, it is realised as aspiration after the final syllable. When it occurs medially, it is realised as the doubling of the following character, as in দুঃখ, duhkha(dukkho).

Examples:

বাঃ      উঁ      পুনঃ      নিঃশেষ      অতঃপর

bah(bah)    uh(uh)    puneh(punoh)    nihjese(nijjeʃ)    at̪hpere(at̪oppər)

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

অরঃ      সরঃ      পুনঃ      সহঃ      নিঃসুখ      অতঃপর

শ্রতায়ঃ      নভঃসদ্      অচেতাঃ      দুঃসময়      বাঃসদন

নিঃকারণ      হরিঃশেষ      বনৌকাঃ      নিঃকামন      দুঃসহ

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The Sanskrit vowel characters ঔ, ঞ, and ঙ are not included in the syllabary. This table, with the order of characters with vowel signs given above under Vowel Signs<sup>3</sup>, shows the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the enusvar precede the same characters with the cendre-bindu, and both precede characters without the enusvar or cendre-bindu but followed by another consonant character.

1. (bijorgo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii.

2. For transcription, see p.228.

3. See above, under 2.ii.

অ	আ	ই	ঈ	উ	ঊ
এ	্য	ও	৔		
ঁ	ং	ঃ			
ক	খ	গ	ঘ	ঙ	
চ	ছ	জ	ঝ	ঞ	
ট	ঠ	ড	ঢ	ণ	
ত	থ	দ	ধ	ম	
প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম	
	ঘ	ৱ	ল	৷	
	শ	ষ	স	হ	

#### 5. Numerals

The Bengali numerals are written thus:

১	২	৩	৪	৫	৬	৭	৮	৯	১০
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	10

#### 6. Punctuation

In Bengali prose writing the end of a sentence is marked by an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. This mark is referred to as দাঁড়ি, dāṛi. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the prose passage at the end of this section<sup>1</sup>. The system of punctuation used in Bengali verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit<sup>2</sup>, but in much modern verse the prose system is used.

1. See end of Ch.3. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii. Reading examples.

CHAPTER 3  
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised consecutively, without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are referred to in Bengali as যুক্তাক্ষর, yuktakṣerāl.

1. Construction of Conjunct Characters.

Bengali conjunct characters are constructed to some extent by the same methods as the Devanagari conjunct characters, described in the Sanskrit section.<sup>2</sup> These methods vary according to the form of the characters to be combined.

- i. The character which is realised as the second consonant may be subscribed to the first character; e.g.

ক	ন	ত	ঞ
k <sub>e</sub>	n <sub>t<sup>e</sup></sub>	p <sub>t<sup>e</sup></sub>	h <sub>m<sup>e</sup></sub>

- ii. The characters to be joined may be written consecutively, without the usual intervening space; e.g.

ঝ	চ্ছ	দ্গ	ধ্ব
ঝgha	চ্ছchha	দ্গdga	ধ্বhvē

- iii. If the first character has a stroke which can be used as part of the second character, the characters may be joined as in these examples:

দ	ব	ন	ঙ
dde	bde	nde	bje

---

1. (juktakkhor).      2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3.1.

iv. The form of either the first or the second character may be modified in order to make possible the writing of the two characters as one conjunct character. These modifications vary according to the form of the characters to be joined; e.g.

<b>ত</b>	<b>থ</b>	<b>ক্ত</b>	<b>ঢ</b>	<b>ষ্ট</b>	<b>ঙ্ক</b>
tto	tthe	kta	nthe	sthe	ste

v. The characters **ত**, **ষ**, and **র**, have special forms which are used when they are combined with other characters; e.g.

<b>ৎ</b>	<b>ঃ</b>	<b>ক্য</b>	<b>ত্য</b>	<b>ৰ্ক</b>	<b>ঙ্ক</b>
tkel	tpo	kys	tye	rke	kro

vi. If any characters cannot be combined by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the **হেসেন্ট**.

The modified forms of some of the characters, written as the second part of a conjunct character, are referred to as the syllable which the full character represents and the particle **ফলা**, phela (phola); e.g. **য়ফলা**, ye-phela(jophola). **বফলা**, ve-phela(bophola). The modified forms of the characters **ম**, **ঘ**, **ৱ**, **ল**, used in forming conjunct characters, are also referred to in this way.<sup>2</sup>

## 2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters in Bengali occur in the following contexts:

- i. In Bengali words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

<b>বড়</b> beddo(boddo)	<b>পত্তন</b> petten(potton)	<b>মুও</b> munde(murndo)
----------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------

1. See above, Ch.2, l.i. khendo te. 2. For spelling terms used in referring to conjunct characters, see end of this chapter.

ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Bengali, or words used in the literary language only; e.g.

**পন্থা**  
pəntha(pontha)

**শব্দ**  
ʃəbde(jəbdo)

**রাষ্ট্র**  
raʃt̪re(rast̪ro)

In the classes of conjunct characters given below, under 3., conjunct characters are included which are used only in writing Sanskrit. Some of these characters do not occur in Bengali texts, though words including them are found in Bengali dictionaries.

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

**খণ্জৰ**  
kʰəŋjərə(khonjor)

**মাষ্টার**  
maʃtarə(mastar)

**চর্বি**  
cərbbi(corbbi)

Conjunct characters are realised as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. The realisation of ekar conjunct characters in various positions follows in general the rules already given for the realisation of ekar consonant characters. In describing the realisation of individual characters, the inherent vowel is phonetically transcribed as (ɔ), as in the transcription of the characters of the syllabary.

The realisation in modern Bengali of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. This realisation of such characters in words of three or more characters, and in verbal bases with suffixes added, has been illustrated above<sup>1</sup>. The realisation of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in such contexts often results in the speaking of two consecutive consonants in a way similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Examples of Bengali words in

1. See above, Ch.2.2.ii.

which the realisation of separate consonant characters is similar to that of conjunct characters are given below with the various classes.

### 3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Bengali.

The Bengali conjunct characters are arranged in this chapter in the same four classes as the Devanagari characters given in the Sanskrit section. All the characters given in the Sanskrit section have equivalents in the Bengali script, and all the examples given in that section can be written in Bengali script. The reading examples given with each class of conjunct characters include some learned loanwords which may be found in literary texts.

#### Class 1. Two similar characters joined.<sup>1</sup>

These characters represent syllables consisting of a 'doubled' consonant followed by a vowel.

ক	ক্ষা	গো	ঘৰ		চ	চ্ছ	জ্ঞ	আ	
-kko	-kkha	-ggo	-gghe	--	-cce	-cche	-jja	-jjha	--
ট্ৰি	ট্ৰে	ড্ৰু	ড্ৰু	ম্ৰু	ত্ৰি	ত্ৰে	দ্ৰু	দ্ৰু	ন্ৰু
-tte	-tthe	-ddo	-ddhe	-nno	-tte	-tthe	-dde	-ddhe	-nno
প্ৰি	প্ৰফ	ব্ৰু	ব্ৰু	ম্ৰু					
-ppa	-ppha	-bba	-bbhe	-mme					
য্ৰ		ল্ৰ			শ্ৰি		স্ৰু		
-yye	--	-lle	--		-ʃʃe	--	-sʃʃe	--	

The character **ম্ৰু** is realised as (nno). The character **য্ৰ** is realised as (jjo), or when it is akar, as (jjm). The character **স্ৰু**, which occurs only in loanwords, is realised as (sso).

1. Compare Sanskrit, Ch.3.3. Class 1.

When a suffix with an initial consonant character is added to a verbal base with a final ekar consonant character, the realisation of the consecutive characters in the verbal form is similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class. Examples:

করত , kerata(kotto), পারলাম , parelam(a(pallam)).<sup>1</sup>

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

পক ককখট নগড় কচৰ ইছা লজ্জা কুম্ভাটিকা  
 ঠাট্টা উড়ীন ষমবত উভৱ উখান চৌদ শুদ্ধ কামা  
 ছবৰ ছাবিশ উমেদ শয়া ফুল মনশ্বাণি হিস্মা  
 বিষম সাহায্য সদার তিবৎ পরিছহ বৃদ্ধ চিত

#### Class 2. Two vergiiya characters joined.<sup>3</sup>

These characters occur mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. The series of Devanagari characters of this class, given in the Sanskrit section, includes many characters which occur in the joining of words in compounds, in phrases and in sentences in a Sanskrit text. The characters occurring in a Sanskrit text printed in Bengali script can be recognised with a knowledge of Sanskrit; but it is beyond the scope of this work to include all the possible combinations of characters in this class. The characters given below may occur in a Bengali literary text.

i.	ক্ত	ংক	ংখ	ংদ	ংকা	ংঘ	ংদ্ব
	-kta	-tka	-tkha	-gde	-dge	-gdha	-dghe
ii.	ংপ	ংফ	ংপ	ংদ্ব	ংক	ংঘ	ংদ্ব
	-tpa	-tphe	-pte	-dba	-bde	-dbha	-bdhe

1. These forms are sometimes written, for instance, in dialogue, with conjunct characters. Cf. notes in Ch. 2, 1. iii.

2. For transcription, see p. 228. 3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 2. i.-iv.

ii.a.	କୁ	ଖୁ	ଗୁ	ଘୁ	ପୁ	ଫୁ	ବୁ	ମୁ
	-ŋkə	-ŋkha	-ŋgə	-ŋgha	-ŋcə	-ŋchə	-ŋjə	-ŋjhə
	ଟୁ	ଢୁ	ଣୁ	ଙୁ	ଲୁ	ଳୁ	ଣ୍ଡୁ	ନୁ
	-nṭə	-nṭha	-nḍə	-nḍha	-ntə	-nthə	-ndə	-ndha
	ମ୍ପ	ମ୍ଫୁ	ମ୍ବୁ	ମ୍ବୁ		Special ukar form	ତୁ	
	-mpe	-mphe	-mbə	-mbha			ntu	

The nasal consonant of the *ke*-verge, in the first group above, may be represented alternatively by the *anusvar*<sup>1</sup>. The character ଫୁ, joined with a character of the *ce*-verge, is realised as (n-). The character ଶୁ, joined with a character of the *te*-verge, is realised as (n-).

b.	କୁ	ଖୁ	ଗୁ	ଘୁ
	-ŋkə	-ŋkha	-ŋgə	-ŋghə

The character କୁ occurs only in the Sanskrit loanword ଯାଜ୍ଞା, *yacna*, realised as (*jacna*) or as (*jacinga*).

The character ଖୁ is realised initially as (go); and medially as (go), with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in ଜାନ jnana(gen), and ଆଜ୍ଞା, a jnā(agg). This character is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the akṣaramala after the consonant characters<sup>2</sup>.

iii.	କୁ	ଖୁ	ଗୁ	ଘୁ	ତୁ	ଦୁ	ପୁ
	-kə	-gə	-gə	-ghə	-tə	-də	-pə

The character ତୁ, tə, is realised as (tto), often with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in ଆତ୍ମା, atma(attā).

The character ଦୁ, də, is realised as (ddo), with nasalisation

1. See above, Ch.2.3.1.b. 2. Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with ଜୋ.

of the following vowel, except in words in common use, such as  
**পদ**, pədmə(pəddō, pəddo).

iv.

<b>ঞ</b>	<b>ঘ</b>	<b>ঞ</b>	<b>ঘ</b>
-ŋmə	-ŋmə	-nmə	-nmə

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

Verbal forms

**কাদব**

kādəbə(kād'bə)

**কাপত**

kāpətə(kāp'to)

**শুনতাম**

ʃunətəmə(ʃun'tam)

Other words

**পানমরিচ**

panəmərīcə(pan'moric)

**পাতকুয়া**

patekuýa(pat'kuya)

**হাতছানি**

hatəchani(hat'chani)

Reading examples

i. শক্তি বাগ্দান উদ্গামন উদ্ধাত অঙ্গুত শব্দ উৎপথ দঞ্চ

গুষ্ট উৎকর উৎফুল্ল উৎপন্ন চমৎকার উৎখাত ষট্ক্রোণ

ii. অলঙ্কার শঙ্খ সঙ্গত সংঘটন অঞ্চল লাঙ্গনা অঞ্জলি  
ঝঞ্চাট কণ্টকী কঢ়া পাঞ্চা চুণ্টিত শান্তি পঙ্কী নিন্দা  
অঙ্গ সংপদ লম্ফ অম্বর সন্তুব আন জিজ্ঞাসা পঙ্কী পঙ্ক্তি

iii. শস্যা সংলগ্ন আঘাত প্রা বাগ্ধী

iv. উন্মগ্ন জন্ম নিষ্ঠোভ বাঘ্যয় ষণ্মাস

Class 3. Characters joined with entesthe characters.

i. Characters joined with following য .2

All the characters of the Bengali syllabary occur in this class except **ঊ**, **ি** and **া**, **ি**. These conjunct characters are formed by adding the stroke **ঁ**, referred to as yephela(jophola) to another character, thus: **ক্য**, kye, **ত্য**, tye, **প্য**, pye, **শ্য**, sye.

1. For transcription, see p.228. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 3.i.

Conjunct characters may be formed by combining three characters; e.g.

**ক্ত্য**, ktye, **ন্ত্য**, ntye, **ন্ধ্য**, ndhye, **ত্য**, tmye.

Characters written with yephela are realised in various ways; and the occurrence of a character combined with yephela in certain contexts affects the quality of some of the vowels.

a. Realisation of characters with yephela.

When an initial character is written with yephela it is realised as as zero-yephela and the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

<b>নৃন</b>	<b>ধ্যেয়</b>	<b>জ্যোতিষ</b>
nyuunə(nun)	dhyeyé(dheyo)	jyotisə(jotif)

When a medial or a final character is written with yephela, the character is realised as the doubling of the consonant represented by the character with which yephela is written<sup>1</sup>; e.g.

<b>বাক্য</b>	<b>রাজ্য</b>	<b>পুণ্য</b>
vakkye(bakko)	rajye(rajjo)	punye(punno)

b. Realisation of vowels affected by yephela.

An ekar character preceding a character with yephela is realised with the inherent vowel as (o), e.g.

<b>অন্য</b>	<b>সভ্য</b>	<b>কল্য</b>	<b>তালব্য</b>
onye(onno)	səbhye(jobbho)	kelye(kollo) <sup>2</sup>	taləvye(talobbo)

If an initial character with yephela is ekar, the vowel is realised as (æ), unless the ekar character is followed by an ikar or an iikar character, when it is realised as (e)<sup>3</sup>; e.g.

<b>ব্যথা</b>	<b>ব্যথী</b>	<b>ব্যঙ্গন</b>	<b>ব্যতীত</b>
vyətha(bætha)	vyəthii(bethi)	vyəŋjənə(bænjon)	vyətiite(betito)

1. For examples of medial characters, see below, under note b.

2. Cf. the verbal form **করল**, kerlə(kollo), Ch.2,1.iii.note b.

3. Cf. note on realisation of vowel characters and signs, Ch.2,2.ii.b.

If a character with yephela is akar, the vowel is realised as (m),

e.g. ন্যায় ধ্যান ব্যাখ্যান কন্যা  
nyay<sup>e</sup>(nay)<sup>1</sup> dhyane(dhaen) vyakhyane(bekkhan) kanya(konnes)

In the word উদ্যোগ, udyoga, a Sanskrit loanword in which the conjunct character arises from the joining of the prefix উৎ, ut-, with the word যোগ, yoge, the medial character is realised as (djo), the word being realised as (udjog)<sup>2</sup>. This realisation may be contrasted with the realisation of the character with yephela in বিদ্যা, vidya(bidde). Note also সহ্য, sehys<sup>e</sup>(jojjho).

Reading examples<sup>3</sup>

বাক খ্যাত যোগ্যতা চ্যবন ছুত জ্যোতি জেঠা টাঁ  
ঠ্যাং ঠাঁড়া পুণ্য যত্যাচার অত্যুভূম অত্যয সত্য  
ভৃত্যের শিথ্যা গদ্য দুমনি অবাধ্য ধ্যান খ্যেয় ন্যায়  
নূন উপন্যাস প্যান রৌপ্য অভ্যাস ঘ্যাও কল্যান তালব  
ক্যঙ্গন শ্যাম ঘনুষ্য স্যদ সহ্য উদ্যান সক্যা সংখ্যেয়

#### ii. Characters with following ব .<sup>4</sup>

This class of conjunct characters consists of characters combined with entestha ve, corresponding with the Devanagari characters joined with the entestha character ব, ve. These conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. When ব, or its modified form, occurs as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as yephela(bophola). It is written with some characters in the full form, joined to the preceding character by the matra, as in ধ্ব, dhve, হ্ব, hve; or in the modified form, added to the foot of a

1. Cf. the verbal form realised as (nay) in the note on entestha ye on p.203. 2. Also realised as (uddog).

3. For transcription, see p.229. 4. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 3.11.

character, as in ক্ষ , kvə , ত্ব , tvə , শ্ব , jvə . The form of the character র্ব , rve , is discussed later, under iii.a.

The following are examples of conjunct characters formed by combining three characters: ত্ব্ব , ttvə , দ্ব্ল , ddhvə , ক্ষ্ট , ktvə.

In the conjunct characters of this class, entəsthe və is regarded as a separate character from vergiiyə bə, although in the syllabary the two characters are the same. Words beginning with an initial conjunct character of this class are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with conjunct characters formed by combining a consonant character with a following র .

When vəphela is written with an initial character, it is realised as zero; e.g.

স্বামী

আল

ত্ব্ব

দ্বাদশ

svamii(jami)

jvalə(jal)

tvəktə(tokto)

dvadəʃə(dados)

When vəphela is written with a medial or a final character, it is realised as the first part of the conjunct character doubled, with zero-realisation of vəphela, as in the following examples:

অন্নহ

ঈশ্বর

বিশ্ব

কঞ্চ

envəhə(onnoho)

iijvera(ijjor)

viʃvə(biffo)

kənve(konno)

The character শ্ব , hve , is realised as a v-glide followed by a bilabial aspirate, as in বিশ্বল , bihvələ(bivvhol).

In Sanskrit words, used as learned loanwords in literary Bengali, a prefix ending in a həntə consonant character may be added to a word with initial entəsthe və. In the conjunct character which results, and in the conjunct characters which arise from the joining

of two words in a compound, vephela is realised as (b-); e.g.

উদ্বিগ্ন

সম্বোধনা

ব্রহ্মেদ

udvigna(udbigno) sambodhana(sambobhan) rgveda(rigbed)

The words উদ্বান , udvana(uddan), and বিদ্বান , vidvane(biddan) are exceptions to this general rule.

The realisation of vephela, illustrated by the above examples, results in a similarity of realisation of two or more words which are the same in the spoken language and distinguished only in writing; e.g. ধনী , dhonii, and ধৰনি , dhveni, realised as (dhoni),<sup>1</sup>

শিকার , sikara, and স্বীকার , svikara, realised as (sikar),<sup>2</sup>

শর , sera, সর , sera, and স্বর , svera , realised as (sor).<sup>3</sup>

Reading examples<sup>4</sup>

কঢ়ি পঞ্চ উচ্ছ্বাস জ্বাল ত্বরা তত্ত্ব ধৰ্ম বিশ্ব  
ঈশ্বর শুচ অবেষণ শুদ্ধেশ সরম্বতী শ্বাস জিন্না

iii. Characters joined with preceding র or with following র .

a. র preceding another character.<sup>5</sup>

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by writing a stroke referred to as রেফ , rephe (reph), above the character before which র is to be realised.

This stroke is placed at the right hand side of any other super-scribed stroke, and is the last stroke of the character to be written.

e.g. ক চ ট ত প কী কে কৌ  
-rko -rce -rte -rte -rpe -rkii -rke -rko<sup>v</sup>

The characters গ , চ , জ , ত , দ , ধ , ম , য and ব

1. 'master' and 'sound'.

2. 'hunting' and 'agreement'.

3. 'arrow', 'cream' and 'voice'.

4. For transcription, see p.229.

5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.a.

are often written in their doubled form with rephel; e.g.

কু , rtte, র্দ্বি , rgge, ঘু , rmme, খী , rvve

In some words, including verbal forms, the realisation of शक्ति consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions leads to the realisation of श्रृं before another consonant character in a way similar to the realisation of रेप्हो, as in these examples:-

Verbal forms: पार्ते . parete(par'to, patto), मरल , marello(mollo)

Other words: দুর্বার , derebare(dor'bar) , মরকার , mərekare(jor'kar)

### Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

তক্ষ মুখ বগীয় দীর্ঘ বাঞ্ছ মুছন সজ্জ বর্ণ কর্তব্য  
পদার্থ কদিট অঙ্গ দুর্নাম সর্প সমর্পণ ধর্ম মর্যাদা দুর্লভ  
বহির্ভূত সর্ব মর্শন মর্শণ গহণ আর্য বিসর্গ সর্দার

b. ৰ following another character.<sup>3</sup>

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by subscribing the stroke referred to as *rephela*(*rrophala*) to a consonant character. The characters with *rephela* which occur in Bengali, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the reading examples given below.

The following characters illustrate the calligraphy of characters with rephala, with some special forms; and some conjunct characters formed by joining three characters:

କ୍ର	ଗ୍ର	ଜ୍ରୀ	ତ୍ରେ	ଦ୍ରେ	ପ୍ରେ	ବ୍ରେ	ଶ୍ରେ	ହ୍ରେ
kre	gra	jre	tre	dre	pre	bhre	fra	hre
ଦ୍ରୁ	ଧ୍ରୀ	ଫ୍ରୁ	ଟ୍ରୁ	ଅ୍ନ୍ଧ୍ରେ	ନ୍ଦ୍ରେ	କ୍ରୁ	ନ୍ଦ୍ରେ	-ନ୍ଦ୍ରେ
drū	dhrūmī	fru	tru	-ngre	-ndre	-ktrē		

1. The rules of orthography of Calcutta University, given in the Bengali dictionary ব্রহ্মপুরি, p.597, recommend that this practice be discontinued. 2. For transcription, see p.230.

3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii. a.

## Reading examples 1

কুক্ত গ্রাম দ্বেয় বজ্জি পুত্র দ্বকা প্রণাম প্রিয়  
 ভদর ব্যগ্র আশুয় সমাট স্তুত স্তু বধু বৃত্ত শ্রী  
 হিত অশ্রু প্রার্থনা আনন্দ উচ্ছুয় সন্ধান পক্ষ সন্ধান

iv. Characters with preceding ল or with following ল .<sup>2</sup>

a. ল preceding another character.

Characters joined with preceding ল are formed by writing the second character either immediately after, or below, ল, thus:-

ক্ত , lko , ক্ল , lge , ক্লে , lpe , ক্ল্য , lme . Only a few of the Bengali characters occur with preceding ল , and these are illustrated below in the reading examples.

b. ল following another character.

These characters are formed by writing ল at the foot of the character after which it is to be realised, thus -

ক্ত , kls , ক্তে , gls , ক্তে , pls , ক্তে , mls , ক্তে , fles . The character ত is not combined with ল in a conjunct character, but the two characters are written consecutively, thus ক্তল . When ল , or a modified form of it, is added to another character as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as lephela(lophola). Only a few of these characters occur, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. Those which occur are illustrated below in the reading examples.

The realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar and in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class is illustrated in these

1. For transcription, see p.230.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iv.a. and b.

words: বিলকুল, biləkule(bil'kul), মতলব, mətələbə(mət'ləb).

Reading examples<sup>1</sup>

উক্তা বন্ধিত ফাস্তুন উল্টা গল্প গুল্ম প্রগল্ভ শুল্ম উল্ল  
ক্ষান্ত ঘেপন প্রাবন তল্লক ম্লান ঘোক অশ্বীল হ্লাদ

Class 4. vergiiy়ে characters joined with preceding or following  
uuṣme characters.

i. Characters combined with preceding শ, ষ or স

a. শ, ষ or স preceding another character.<sup>2</sup>

Characters which occur with preceding শ :-

শ	ষ	শ	ষ্ম
-ʃe	-ʃhe	-ʃnə	-ʃmə

Characters which occur with preceding ষ :-

ক্ষ	ষ্ট	ষ্ঠ	ষ	অ	ষ্ফ	অ
-ṣkə	-ṣṭə	-ṣṭhə	-ṣnə	-ṣpə	-ṣphə	-ṣmə

Words with cursive forms:

বৃঞ্জ নষ্ট জ্যোষ্ঠ পূজ্ণ নিষ্ঠাণ নিষ্ঠাণ

The character ষ combined with the characters of the tə-verge, except with এ, ৱে, is realised as (sə). When combined with এ the conjunct character is realised as (ʃnə). The characters ক্ষ, ষkə, অpə, ষpə, and ষ্ফ, ষphə are realised as (ʃkə), (ʃpə) and (ʃphə) in ordinary speech, but may be realised as (skə), (spə) and (sphə) in formal speech. শ, ʃnə, is usually realised as (snə).

1. For transcription, see p.230.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.i.

Characters which occur with preceding স :-

ক	খ	ত	ঞ	ষ	ঘ	শ্ব	ম্ব
ska	skha	ste	sthe	sne	spe	sphe	sme

The character স combined with characters of the te-verge is realised as (s). Note the form of the character ত্ৰ, stu.

The characters ষ্ম , sme , and ম্ব , sme , ekar or akar, are realised initially as (ʃ) and (fā), as in the words ষ্মারু , smefru (ʃāru) and ম্বাৰক , smareke(fārok). These two characters, and ষ্ম , sme , are realised medially and finally as (ʃʃ), as in the words উষ্ম , uusme(ʊʃʃ) and ভম্ব , bhesme(bhɔʃʃ).

Conjunct characters of Classes 1., 2. and 3. may occur with preceding ugma characters, such as -

ট্ৰে , -stre , ট্ৰে , -stre , ত্ৰে , -stre , ত্ৰে , -stre .

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

আসত , asete(as'to)<sup>1</sup> চশমা , cəʃema(cəʃ'ma)

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

পশ্চাৎ নিশ্চয় নিশ্চিদ্ৰ আশৰ্য প্ৰধ নিষ্ঠত নষ্ট জ্যেষ্ঠ  
নিষ্ঠুৱ কৃষি নিষ্পত্তি নিষ্ফল গ্ৰীষ্ম কল্প ন্যালিত তুষ্ণ পৰ্য্য  
স্পৱণ স্বত্ব মান ব্ৰিহ প্ৰষ্ট স্বুটিত বিষ্যয় স্মৃতি ক্ৰী রাষ্ট্ৰ

#### b. Characters joined with following ষ or স .3

Three characters occur in this group, in Sanskrit loanwords:

ক্ষ , kṣa , ঃস , -tse and প্স , -psa . In writing Sanskrit in Bengali

1. Verbal form.

2. For transcription, see p.230.

3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.i.b.

script, however, characters corresponding to all the characters given in the Sanskrit section are used. The character ক্ষ, -ksə, occurs in English loanwords.

Cursive forms in words -

খুক্ষয় শিক্ষা ধৰ্ম লক্ষণ তীক্ষ্ণ তৎক্ষণাত্

The character ক্ষ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabary after the consonant characters. It does not, however, belong properly to the syllabary, as it represents a syllable consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel e.<sup>1</sup> Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with ক্ষ, kve. It is realised initially as (kho) and medially and finally as (khhō). The realisation of the characters ক্ষ, ksñə, and ক্ষ, ksṁə, is illustrated in these examples:

ক্ষুত ksñute(khnuto)	তীক্ষ্ণ tiikṣṇe(tikkhno)	সূক্ষ্ম suukṣṁe(jukkhō)
-------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------

When an ekar character is followed by ক্ষ, the inherent vowel is realised as (o), as in ফ্লক্ষন, fləkṣñe(flokhno); and if ক্ষ is akar, the vowel sign may be realised as (æ), as in these words -  
রক্ষা, rəkṣa(rokkha, rokkhæ), যক্ষা, yəkṣma(jokkhæ).

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

অক্ষর	পরিষ্কিত	তৎক্ষণাত্	সূক্ষ্ম	আক্ষ	মৎসর
বিষ্ণা	অপ্সরা	থিম	ফ্লিম		

1. Cf. note on ঘ under Class 2. above.

2. For transcription, see p.230.

ii. হ joined with enunasikə ('nasal') characters<sup>1</sup>.

Three of the enunasik characters are joined with হ :-

হ -hṇe      হ -hṇe      হ -hṇe

The characters হ and হ are realised as (hṇ), and the character হ is realised as (hṇ).

Reading examples<sup>2</sup>

অপরাহ্ন আশ্রিত চিহ্ন মধ্যাহ্ন ব্রহ্মা প্রাত্ পূর্বাহ্ন

Bengali prose passage<sup>3</sup>

একদিন অসেকাকৃত অল্পবয়সে যখন আমার খড়ি ছিল তখন  
কখনো কখনো ইংরেজি সাহিত্য মুখে মুখে বাংলা করে শুনিয়েছি  
আমার প্রোতারা ইংরেজি জানতেন সবাই। তবু তাঁরা স্বীকার করে-  
চেন ইংরেজি সাহিত্যের বাণী বাংলা ভাষায় তাঁদের মনে সহজে  
সাড়া দেয়েচে। বস্তুত আধুনিক শিক্ষা ইংরেজি ভাষাবাহিনী ব'লেই  
আমাদের মনের প্রবেশপথে তার অনেকখানি মারা যায়। ইংরেজি  
খানার টেবিলে আহারের জটিল পদ্ধতি যার অভ্যন্ত নয় এমন  
বাঙালীর ছেলে বিলেতে পাড়ি দেবার পথে পি এণ্ড ও কোম্পানীর  
ডিনার কামরায় যখন থেতে বসে, তখন ভোজ্য ও রসনার মধ্য-  
পথে কাঁটা-চুরির দৌত তার পক্ষে বাধাগ্রস্ত ব'লেই ভরপূর ভোজের  
মাঝখানেও ক্ষুধিত জঠরের দাবী সম্পূর্ণ মিটিতে চায় না। আমা-  
দের শিক্ষার ভোজও সেই দশা,— আছে সবই অথচ মাঝপথে  
অনেকখানি অপচয় হয়ে যায়। এ যা বলচি এ কলেজি যজ্ঞের  
কথা, আমার আজকের আলোচ বিষয় এ নিয়ে নয়। আমার বিষয়-

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 4. ii.

2. For transcription, see p. 230.  
3. Rabindranath Tagore, Śikṣāpa Vikirapa, an address on university  
training, pub. University of Calcutta, 1933.

টা সর্বসাধারণের শিক্ষা নিয়ে। শিক্ষার জলের কল চালানোর কথা নয়, পাইপ যেখানে পৌছয় না সেখানে পানীয়ের ব্যবস্থার কথা। মাতৃভাষায় সেই ব্যবস্থা যদি গোপন্দের চেয়ে প্রশংসন না হয় তবে এই বিদ্যাহারা দেশের মরবাসী মনের উপায় হবে কী।

Examples of Bengali spelling terms, including conjunct characters:

পংগড়	(po, goe go, qoe sunno ro)
হিস্মা	(hoe hrøʃʃo ikar, donto ſœ hɔʃonto, donto ſœ akar)
তিবৎ	(tœe hrøʃʃo ikar, bœe bɔphola, khœnqo tœ)
শক্তি	(talobbo ſœ, kœe tœ tate hrøʃʃo ikar)
আন	(borgiyo jœ næ akar, donto nœ)
জন্ম	(borgiyo jo, donto næ mɔphola)
চুন্দিত	(qhoe hrøʃʃo ukar, murdhonno næ qho tate hrøʃʃo ikar, tœ)
ট্যাঁ	(tœe jøpholæ condrobindu tate akar)
সন্ধ্যা	(donto ſœ, donto næ dhœ jøphola, tate akar)
ঈশ্বর	(dirgho i, talobbo ſœ bɔphola, reph rœ)
আর্য	(ʃori a, ontostho jœ reph)
সর্ব	(donto ſœ, bœe bɔphola tate reph)
উচ্ছ্বয়	(hrøʃʃo u, coe chœ rɔphola, ontostho o)
লোক	(talobbo ſœ løphola tate okar, ko)
সংস্কৃত	(donto ſœ, onusʃor, donto ſœ ko tate riphola, tœ)
নিশ্চয়	(nœe hrøʃʃo ikar, talobbo ſœ co, ontostho o)
স্তু	(donto ſœ toe rɔphola tate dirgho ikar)
শিক্ষা	(talobbo ſœ hrøʃʃo ikar, khyeœ akar)
গৌচৰ	(goe rɔphola tate dirgho ikar, murdhonno ſœ mɔphola)

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.i.	ka	che	na	pa	de	dhe	je	ta	te	kha	tha
	ko	cho	no	po	do	dhoo	jo	to	to	kho	tho
neda	nekha	teke	pado	khore	jhere	ghate	patho	teto			
ned	nokh	tek	pad	khor	jhor	ghot	path	tet			
keta	bere	ghena	pete	gete	pato	jeru	nate	tete			
keto	bora	ghono	poto	gato	poto	joru	nato	toto			
bene	jene	mene		kene							
bon	jon	mon		kon							
pheteke		keteke		jeget		gheteke					
photok		kotok		jogot		ghotok					
cetepepe		ketekekete		kecamoce		dhakemoke		khatekhate			
co['pc]		kot'kot		koc'moc		dhok'mok		khot'khot			
theketheska		geregera		spatope		teketeke		dhepedhapa			
thok'thok		gor'gor		top'op		tok'tok		dhop'dhop			
1.ii.	kele	ghare	male	pore	belo	reke	dele	rethe	phele		
	kol	ghor	mol	por	bol	rak	dol	roth	phol		
	jete										
	jeto										
bedale	gelede	maleje		negere		galene					
bedol	golod	moloj		nogor		golon					
kheretera		phelakere		keleresve							
kherotor		pholokor		kolorob							
1.iii.	seva	sabe		deje		sekhe					
	job	job		dej		sokh					
	jete	sama		hete		here					
	jeto	somo		hoto		horo					
sehere	seheje	sorele		helephe							
sehor	sehoj	sorol		holoph							

1. Brackets are omitted in the phonetic transcription in order to make it possible to place this transcription immediately below each word in the systematic transcription.

## TRANSCRIPTION

227

khesəkhəsə	təsətəsə	teletələ	dhələdhələ					
khoj'khoj'	[tʃətʃətʃə]	tol'tol	[d̥həl'd̥həl]					
səhəcərə	səmetələ	ghənərəsə	ghənekəphə	mədəkətə	jəlekərə			
[ʃəhəcərə]	[ʃəmətələ]	[għənərəsə]	[għənekəphə]	[mədəkətə]	[jəlekərə]			
2.i.	a	i	u	e	əy	o	əv	
	a	i	u	e	oi	o	ou	
atə	itə	utə	ame	rñə	uunə	erə	ore	iidə
at	it	ut	am	rin	un	er	or	id
ise	itele	iterə	isət	utərə	udeke		etət	
isj	[iʃol]	itor	iʃot	utor	udok		etot	
eləmə	otənə	əvəsədəhə	əvərete	əvəsənə				
elom	oton	ouʃodh	ourət	ouʃon				
iijə	oṛə	əṛə	əṛə	oghe	ote	əvəmə	iitə	əge
ijsə	oṛo	əṛo	əṛo	ogho	oto	oumo	ito	ogo
ite	ibə	ukhə	utə	əyke	ole	osə		
ito	ibo	ukho	uto	oiko	olo	ojo		
2.ii.	ca	thu	se	go	kuu	jhi	si	nr
	ca	thu	se	go	ku	jhi	si	nri
otu	rsi	alo	dao	yui	dheu	ruṭi	krpa	guru
otu	rīsi	alo	dao	jui	dheu	ruṭi	kripa	guru
moṭa	jiṣu	ruupa	mane	hrdi	niiti	hurii	nəvka	
moṭa	jiṣu	rupa	mane	hridi	niti	huri	nouka	
godhuli	jiivika	kumarii	dagabaji	kəpotika			nirupadhi	
godhuli	jibika	kumari	dagabaji	kəpotika			nirupadhi	
p.198. tine	dudhə	duurə	niile	cokhə	meghə	[ʃ]rgalə	motalebə	
tin	dudh	dur	nil	cokh	megh	[ʃ]rigal	motaleb	
jute	tite	guurhə	mrgə	chotə	drrhə	məvəne	sole	dhəvətə
juto	tito	gurhə	mrigo	chotə	drihə	mouno	jolo	mrito
cakərə	sahəsə	pathərə	pagələ	kevəle			deverə	
cakor	[ʃəhoʃ]	pathor	pagol	kouʃol			debor	
toməra	tukəra	kaməra	cupəri	mucəki	talepətə		gəgənebhela	
tom'ra	tuk'ra	kam'ra	cup'ri	muc'ki	tal'pat		gəgon'bhela	
lekh	lekhə	thak	thake	jan	jane	jitebə	jitebo	
lekh	lekhə	thak	thako	jan	jano	jit'bo	jit'bo	
funete	juneto	jagələ	jagəlo	bhijete	tulebə		funelə	
fun'to	jun'to	jag'lo	jag'lo	bhij'to	tul'bo		fun'lə	
bei	kəi	khei	nədii	yedi	yəti	bəli	besi	selilə
boi	koi	khoi	nodi	jodi	joti	boli	bofi	ʃolil

## BENGALI SECTION

calite	sehite	jemidare	ebhidhane	gelite	polite						
colit	johit	jomidar	obhidhan	golito	polito						
polu	petu	medhura	merut	beluko	pheturā						
polu	poju	modhur	morut	boluk	photur						
3.i.a.	ērē ēr	ōrē ōr	āke āk	hā hā	cī cf	cō cō	tū tū	tā tā	dhā dhā	rō rō	bhūi bhūi
yūi	tūsē tūj	thāi thāi	cācē cāc	chēkē chēk	dārē dār	dārē dār	ghōtē ghōt	ghōtē ghōt	kūdala kūdol	bēdhe bēdhe	
jāka	dāri	khōpa	dhūdhula	pōcīsē	hākari						
jāka	dāri	khōpa	dhūdhul	pōcīs	hākari						
b.	nem nou	tem tej	gam gar	enjē enjō	demjēnē demjōn	semja semja	thomjhem thomjhōn	vamjo vamjō			
səmghate	semvit	pəmju	auteram	avetamē	nemfuke						
songhat	semjbit	pəmju	auteram	əbotəmō	nemfuk						
seymemene	vəmfədhore		semjodhane	samghatike	kəmsha						
seymemone	bamfədhore		semjodhon	janghatik	kəmsha						
ii. eruh	sereh	puneh	sereh	niheukhe	ətehpars						
oruh	foroh	punoh	foroh	niffukh	ətoppor						
ſetayuh	nəbhəhsed	əcetah	duhseməyē	bahsədəna							
ſetayuh	nəbhəffod	əcetah	duffəmoy	baffədon							
nihkaron	həvhjəsa	venəvkah	nihkasens	duhsəhe							
nikkaron	hobifſef	bonoukah	nikkajon	duffjoho							

## Chapter 3.

## Class 1.

pekkə	kekkhata	peggerē	keccere	iccha	lojja	kujjhətiks
pokko	kokkhof	peggor	keccor	iccha	lojja	kujjhōtiks
hatta	uddina	sennevato	uttara	utthane	cevddə	fuddhə kanna
hatta	uddin	ſennobato	uttor	uthan	couddo	fuddho kanna
choppore	chabbise	ummēda	ſeyya	phulle	monoffanti	hissa
choppor	chabbis	ummēd	ſejje	phullo	monoffanti	hiffa, hisse
vigenna	ashayya	seddara	tibbat	pericchenna	vriddhe	citte
bijonno	jahajjo	ſeedar	tibbot	pericchonno	briddho	citte
Class 2.						
i. fokti	vagdane	udgəməne	udghata	ədbhute	ſebde	utpathə
fokti	bagdan	udgomon	udghat	ədbhut	ſebdo	utpath
gupto	utkere	utphulle	utpanne	əmetkare	utkhate	ſetkora
gupto	utkor	utphullo	utponno	əmetkar	utkhāt	ſetkon

- ii. elenkare senjke sengete senghetene encle lajhona ejeli  
 olonkar senjko senjto senghoton oncol lanchona onjoli  
 jenjhate kentekki kantha pada dhundhite janti penthi ninda  
 jhonjhaf konfoki kantha pada dhundhito janti ponthi ninda  
 endhe sempede lemphe embere sembheve jnane jijnasa patni pamkti  
 ondho sempod lempo ombo sambob gan jiggæja potni pojkti
- iii. sekma senlegne atma pna vagmii  
 sekka senlegno atta pna baggi
- iv. unmegne jemmo nimnokta vanmoye senmase  
 unmugno jemmo nimnokto banjy jemmaj

## Class 3.i.

vakyo khyate yogyeta cyavene cyute jyoti jyetha tyâ  
 bakko khato joggota cebon cuto joti jetha tyâ  
 thyan dhyâda punye yetyasara atyuttama etyeyo setyo  
 [hæm] [hæda] punno jottacar ottuttomo ottoyotto  
 bhrytere mitthys gedyo dyumoni abadhya dhyane dhyeyo nyaye  
 bhritter mitthe goddo dumoni obaddho dhæn dheyo nay  
 nyuune upenyasse pyane reâpye ehyasse myao kalyana talevye  
 nun uponnes pen rouppo obbhæf meo kollam talobbo  
 vyanjene syame manusye syeda sehyo udyane sendhya senkheyeyo  
 benjon jem monusjo sed fojjho uddeñ sondañ fojkheyo

## Class 3.ii.

kvecit pekva ucchvase jvale tvera tattva dhvensse vilva  
 kocit pokko uecha jal tora totto dhonjo billo  
 iifvere evacche envesene avedeso seresvatti jvasss jihva  
 iffor secho onnejon sed foressoti saf jibha

## Class 3.iii.

- a. terke muurkhe vergiye diirgha varcce muurcchene serju verre  
 terko murkho borgiyo dirgho barcco murcchon forju borne  
 karttavysa kortobbo
- pedarthe kerddate erddha durname serpo somerpane dhermo meryyada  
 pedartho kordot erdho durnam serpo somerpon dhermo morjeda  
 durlobho durlobh

vehirbhute servva mārṣene mārṣene gerhena aryā viserga sārdara  
bohirbhuto jorbo mōrson mōrson gerhon arjo bījorgo jordar

iii.b. kruddha grame ghreye vejre putre drevya proname priye  
kruddho gram ghreyo bojro putro drobbo pronam priyo

bhremere vyagre aśreye somrata srute sruu vedhre vrete jrii  
bhromor bēgroe aśroy somrat sruto sru bedhro brōt sri

hrite aśru prarthana andhra ucchreye saṅkranta paktro saṅgraha  
hrito osru prarthona andhra ucchroy saṅkranto paktro saṅgraho

Class 3.iv.

ulka volgita phalgunę ulta gelpe gulphe pr̄agelbhe gulme ulbe  
ulka bolgito phalgun ul̄a galpo gulpho pr̄ogelbho gulmo ulbo

klante glepana plavens tebleka mlaens sloke esliile hlaede  
klanto glepon plabon t̄eblok mlan sl̄ok oflil hlad

Class 4.i.

a. poſcat niſcaye niſchidre aſcarye pr̄ajne niskrte neste jyestha  
poſcat niſcoy niſchidro aſcorjo pr̄osno niſkrito noſto jeſtho

nisthura krasa niſpetti niſphale griisma skende skholite  
niſthur krishno niſpotti niſphol griffo skondo skholito

stobdhā sporja  
stobdhā sporja

smareṇa svestha snane snigdha speſte sphuṭite viſemeye  
jōron foſtho snan snigdho ſpoſto sphuṭito biſſy

smṛti stri rastre  
sr̄iti stri rāſtro

b. eksere periksita tetkṣenat suukṣma arkse metasera vipsa  
okkhor porikkhito tetkhonat ūukkho arkkho motjor bipja

opersa khinna ksvinna  
opſora khinno khinno

Class 4.ii.

operahna ahniko cihne medhyahne brahma prahna puuryvahne  
sporanho anhik cinho moddhānho bromha pranho purbbanho

## Bengali prose passage

ekedine opeksakrte alpavayese yekhene amare jekti chile tekhene  
 makin spekhhakrito olpoboye jokhon amar jokti chilo tukhon  
 kekhene kekhene imreji sahitya mukhe mukhe banla kore suniyeci. amar  
 kakhono kakhono inreji jahitto mukhe mukhe banla kore suniyeci. amar  
 srotara imreji janstene sevai. tevu tra siikara korecena imreji  
 srotara inreji jan'ten jobai. tobu tra fikar korecen inreji  
 sahitya vanji banlabhassaye tader mone seheje sara peyce. vastuto  
 sahitter bani banlabhajay tader mone johoje sara peyce. bostuto  
 adhunik fiksa imreji bhagavahinii bolei amader moner prevejapethe  
 adhunik fikkha inreji bhagabahini bolei amader moner probej'pote  
 taro onek'khani mara yayé. imreji khanara febile sharere jofile  
 tar onek'khani mara jay. inreji khanar febile sharer jofil  
 paddhati yara abhyesta nay emona banjalire chele bilette pari debare  
 paddhoti jar obbhoto noy emon banjalir chele bilette pari debar  
 pothe pi enda o kompaniira dinare kam'rav yekhene khete base tekhene  
 pothe pi end o kompanir dinar kam'ray jokhon khete boje tukhon  
 bhojya o reasanare medhyapethe kafa churire deytva taro pakse badha-  
 bhojjo o rofonar moddhopethe kafa churir doutho tar pokkhe badha-  
 greste bolei bherpuure bhojere majh'khaneo ksdhite jetherer davii  
 grosto bolei bhor'pur bhojer majh'khaneo khudhito jethorer dabi  
 sempuurno mitate caye na. amader fiksare bhojao sei deya, - aches  
 sempuurno mit'e cay na. amader fikkhar bhojao sei deya, - aches  
 sevai ethaco majhepathe onek'khani apacaye hoye yayé. e ya beleci e  
 jobi ethoco majh'pote onek'khani apocay hoye jay. e ja bol'ci e  
 koleji yejnere katha, amare ajekera alocye visayé e niye neye.  
 koleji jogger katha, amar aj'ker alocco bijoye e niye noy.  
 amare visayeta servvesadharanera fiksa niye. fiksare jolera kela  
 amar bijoyta forbosadharoner fikkha niye. fikkhar joler kol  
 calanore katha neye, paip yekhane pachayé na sekhane paniyere  
 calanor katha noy, paip jekhane pouchay na sekhane paniyer  
 vyavesthara katha. matribhasayé sei vyavestha yadi gospader ceye pra-  
 babosthar katha. matribhasay sei babostha jodi gospader ceye pro-  
 feste na hoye teve ei vidyahara deser moruvassi moner upayé habe kii.  
 fosto na hoye tobe ei biddashara deser morubaji moner upay habe kii.

PRINTED IN  
GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS  
OXFORD  
BY  
CHARLES BATEY  
PRINTER  
TO THE  
UNIVERSITY





CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY,  
NEW DELHI  
Issue Record.

Catalogue No. 417.8/Lam.-3374.

Mr.—Lambert, H.M.



